



# Premini

MovaSO213i User Guide

## NTT DoCoMo 800MHz Digital Mobile Phone

Thank you for your purchase of the new "Mova SO213i" mobile phone.

Before using the Mova SO213i, please read "Safety Precautions" carefully.

Read this manual carefully before or when you use the Mova SO213i. Always refer to the manual when you need information on using the Mova. The information helps you to use the Mova properly and more effectively.

The Mova is a useful partner in daily life. Use it correctly and it will serve you as a highly reliable tool for a long time.

### Before Using the Mova

- The Mova establishes communication with radio waves. It is impossible to use the Mova in locations without radio waves, with weak radio waves and outside the service area; inside a tunnel, building, underground, etc. The Mova may be disconnected on occasions when being in areas with strong radio waves, even if you see the antenna icon, which indicates full reception of the radio waves in the display, and when on upper floors of tall apartments and buildings without obstructions around.
- Use discretion and mind your manners when using the Mova in public areas, crowded or quiet place to keep from bothering others.
- Note that your calls are at risk of being intercepted by the third party because of its operation on radio waves. However, the digital system automatically scrambles all calls through a private call feature. Therefore, even if the third party successfully intercepts your call, they will hear just the noise.
- Since the Mova establishes communications on radio frequency energy converting voice into digital signals, it may not be restored accurately under the adverse radio wave condition and the voice received in the call may differ slightly from the actual one.
- Always keep the information you have saved to the Mova in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved to the Mova.
- The user hereby agrees that the user shall be solely responsible for the result of the use of SSL. Neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers as listed herein make any representation and warranty as for the security in the use of SSL. In the event that the user shall sustain damage or loss due to the use of SSL, neither DoCoMo nor the certifiers shall be responsible for any such damage or loss.

Certifiers: VeriSign Japan K.K.


Baltimore Technologies Japan Co., Ltd.

- The Mova is exclusively for use in Japan.

Please read this manual carefully prior to using the Mova. For details on the battery and the adapter (including charger), refer to their respective user's manuals provided with them. If you have any further questions, please contact us at any of the numbers below.

#### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


#### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

Please note that "Mova SO213i" is called "Mova" in this "Mova SO213i User Guide".

# Contents

## Before Using the Mova

### Call

### Phonebook

### Manner Mode

### Ringer and Display

## Operation Restrictions

### Clock and Schedule

### i-mode

### Mail Service

### Network Services

### Other Functions

### Entering Text

## Appendix

## Troubleshooting

## Index

※ For your convenience to search for each chapter, use the same colored and same positioned index at the side (P.2) of the manual.

# How To Use This Manual

① Ringer and Display Ring Tone ②

## ② Ring Tone

③ The ring tone can be set depending on what is incoming, such as call, mail, etc.

④ • The ring tone does not sound when the Ring volume is [OFF].

e.g. Setting the ring tone for a call

⑤ **1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Ring tone] and press [OK].**



[Ring tone]:

Set a ring tone for a call.

[Transfer tone]:

Set a ring tone for when the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service is activated.

[Mail tone]:

Set a ring tone for mail.

[Msg R tone]:

Set a ring tone for Message R.

[Msg F tone]:

Set a ring tone for Message F.

## ⑦ **2 Select a ring tone at [Ring tone].**

The ring tone is set.

**To mute the ring tone**

Select [Silent].

**To set other than [Ring tone]**

[None] can also be selected. The ring tone set at the Ring tone sounds.

**To check the ring tone**

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press [F] (listen).

- ⑧
- If multiple ring tones are set, the following order of priority applies to them.
    1. Ring tone of My phone no. (when the Number Plus Service is subscribed and it is set, etc.)
    2. Ring tone of the designated phone
    3. Ring tone of the designated group
    4. Ring tone during i-mode
    5. Transfer tone
    6. Ring tone of the phone

- ⑨
- Even if the Mail tone is set, the Designated ring tone (P.80) set for mail has priority over the Mail tone setting.

- ① Chapter title
- ② Each section title, function name, etc.
- ③ Outline and objectives of this function
- ④ Additional notes and restrictions of this function
- ⑤ The operation procedure is described in bold letters. Perform this procedure according to the step number on the left.
- ⑥ Example of display information
- ⑦ Index at the side by which you can search each chapter in the Contents colored and positioned same
- ⑧ If there are multiple options available, they are described here.
- ⑨ Useful and additional information and points of caution are described here.

■ The illustrations of the Mova display on this manual are different from the actual display in tinge of color and character style. They are based on the [Type2] of the Color taste (P.88). Additionally, some parts of the keys are deformed or omitted in the illustrations.

# Features of the Mova SO213i

## It's amazing because it's i-mode

By subscribing to i-mode, the following services become available.

※ i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription.

### Site Connection Service

An online service that allows you to use the services provided by IP (information service providers) with simple key operations. For example, you can check bank balances, reserve various kind of tickets, download ring tones, etc. on the display of the Mova.

(The contents of the service vary by bank. Some services may require a separate subscription.)

### i-mode Mail

A service that allows to exchange mail with the mobile phone alone. Mail exchange is available not only between i-mode subscriber mobile phones, but also with e-mail over the Internet.

### Internet Connection

Direct input of site address takes you to the Internet site you wish to view.

(Note that web sites other than those compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.)

### SSL Compatible

You can access an SSL-enabled site without any extra operation. SSL (encryption technology) assures that services with strict security requirements such as home banking service are available without worry (P.120).

## Ultra Compact Mobile Phone

### p r e m i n i

“premini” is a newly coined word based on the concept of premier and mini. The premini is a new type mobile phone that provides high-quality material and design and is a joy to carry. Furthermore, it is easy to use despite being ultra compact. The body is made of quality aluminum material with alumite treatment. Also, keys illuminate in a beautiful blue glow (called Blue Light Keys) when pressed.

## Convenient Features of Simple Operation

### Phonebook

Up to 700 phone numbers can be saved to the Phonebook. 3 phone numbers (up to 700) and 3 mail addresses (up to 2,100) per name can be saved.

P.62

### EV-Link

Mail can easily be sent to a recipient saved to the record. You can also place a call easily to the sender of the received mail.

P.217

### Prediction Conversion Entry “POBox”

“POBox” (Predictive Operation Based On eXample) displays a list of recommended words predicted from the entered characters. You can quickly enter text with fewer key operations by selecting the text from the list. “POBox” has a learning function so you can enter characters more smoothly by frequently using this function.

P.228

## Versatile Features for Mail

### Mail Management Using Folders

Received and sent mail can be sorted and saved to 12 folders, respectively.

P.172

### Transmission Ranking

Up to 20 people to whom you frequently send mail are saved to the record automatically. When composing a mail, you can select the mail address from the recorded list.

P.151

### Mail List

Up to 5 mail lists of up to 10 addresses can be saved to send mail at the same time.

P.174

## Lineup of Network Services

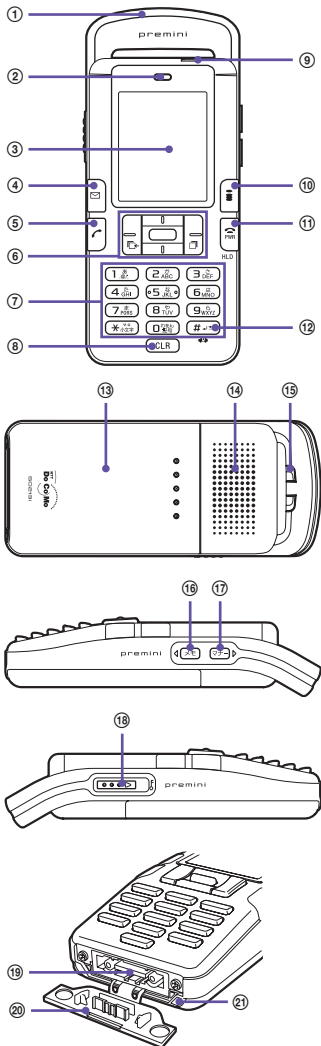
### Network Services

You can use several network services.

- Voice Mail Service (paid)
- Call Waiting Service (paid)
- Call Forwarding Service (toll-free)  
(You need to sign up for the above 3 services.)
- Caller ID Display Request Service (toll-free)

P.181

# Parts and Functions



## Mova SO213i

Dimensions: 40 × 90 × 19.8 mm (W × H × D)

Weight: About 69 g (a battery attached)

※ The earphone mic is not available.

**① Antenna (invisible built-in antenna)**

To use under better conditions, do not place the antenna close to metal objects or cover it with your hands.

**② Earpiece**

The caller's voice is heard from here.

**③ Display**

Shows information such as the entered phone number and functions (P.9).

**④  Mail Key**

Press in the stand-by display to show the Mail menu (P.150).

Press for over a second in the stand-by display for the Check new message (P.142, 153).

Press to select an item displayed in the guidance area (P.8).

**⑤  Call Key**

Press to place or receive a call.

**⑥ Four-way Key and Enter Key**

Use to show the menu, redial record, received record and Phonebook, and to select menu items, etc. (P.8).

**⑦ Keypad**

Enter phone numbers or text.

**⑧  Clear Key**

Press to cancel the current operation and return to the previous display or delete the entered text (P.227).

**⑨ Incoming/Charge/Power Saver Indicator**

Flashes when receiving a call/mail. It keeps flashing when there is a missed call or new mail/unread message. Lights in red while charging the battery (P.31). Flashes in green when in the Power saver mode (P.204).

**⑩  i-mode Key**

Press in the stand-by display to show the i-mode menu (P.119).

Press to select an item displayed in the guidance area (P.8).

**⑪  Power/End/Hold Key**

Press to power the Mova ON/OFF (P.35).

Press to hang up or return to the stand-by display. Press while receiving a call to put it on hold (P.44).

**⑫  #/Driving Mode Key**

Press to reverse the text display order while entering text or enter a line feed. Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set the Driving mode (P.56).

**⑬ Rear Cover (P.30)****⑭ Speaker**

Sounds the ring tone, etc. from here.

**⑮ Strap Attachment**

Attach the strap here.

**⑯  Memo Key**

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set the Record message (P.58).

Press during a call to set the Voice memo (P.203).

Scroll down the next display.

**⑰  Manner Key**

Press for over a second in the stand-by display to set the Manner mode (P.72).

Press during a call to set the Whisper mode (P.44).

Scroll up the previous display.

**⑱  Lock Key**

Slide while in the stand-by display to lock the keypad (P.100).

If unlocked, the sound effect is heard (P.79).

**⑲ External Connection Terminal**

The terminal to connect the AC or DC adapter (P.32, 33).

**⑳ Terminal Cover**

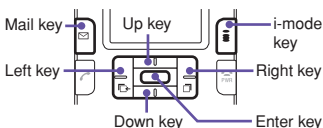
Do not pull the terminal cover forcibly.

**㉑ Microphone**

Picks up the sound of your voice. Do not cover the microphone with your hands, etc.

## How to Use

To utilize the Mova's function, operate the Mail key, the Four-way key (Up/Down/Left/Right key), Enter key and the i-mode key.



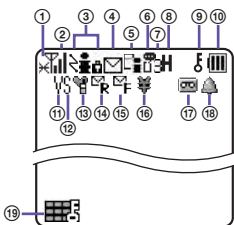
## Four-way Key and Enter Key

Key	Symbol	Description
Enter key		Set a selected item. Press in the stand-by display to show the menu display.
Up key		Move the cursor upward. Press in the stand-by display to show the Phonebook.
Down key		Move the cursor downward. Press in the stand-by display to show the Phonebook.
Left key		Move the cursor to the left or return to the previous display. Press in the stand-by display to show the received record.
Right key		Move the cursor to the right or go to the next display. Press in the stand-by display to show the redial record.

## Guidance Area

Display	Operation
	Press
	Press
	Press
	Press
	Press
	Press
	Press

# Display



- ① Lights within the service area  
Flashes during a call when the Battery saver is [ON] (P.205)
- ② Radio wave condition  
 Out of the service area  
 Self mode is [ON] (P.219)
- ③ Lights when i-mode communication is enabled  
Flashes during i-mode in stand-by (P.125)  
 During i-mode connection  
 During i-mode communication  
 i-mode lock is [ON] (P.139)  
 While an SSL site is displayed (P.120)
- ④ Unread mail (P.154)  
 The Mova is full of received mail
- ⑤ New mail/message at the i-mode center  
 The i-mode center is full
- ⑥ Record message is [ON] (there are non-played back record messages) (P.58)  
 Record message is [ON] (there is no non-played back record message) (P.58)
- ⑦ 1/2/3  
Number of record messages (P.58)
- ⑧ A car adapter is being connected (P.50)
- ⑨ Secret mode is [Display ON] (P.68)
- ⑩ / / /   
Battery level (P.34)
- ⑪ Vibrator is [ON] (P.75)
- ⑫ Phone volume is [OFF] (P.82)
- ⑬ Manner mode is [ON] (♡ is pink) (P.72)  
 Silent mode is [ON] (P.72)  
 Original manner mode is [ON] (♡ is blue) (P.72)  
 Driving mode is set (P.56)
- ⑭ Unread Message R (P.140)  
 The Mova is full of Message R
- ⑮ Unread Message F (P.140)  
 The Mova is full of Message F
- ⑯ Appears when the Call billing is [ON] and the total call cost exceeds the limit (P.211)
- ⑰ Message at the Voice Mail Service Center (P.186)
- ⑱ Clock alarm is [ON] (P.105)
- ⑲ Key guard is set (P.100)

The SO213i display is manufactured based on the leading edge technologies, which may cause some pixels unlit or lit constantly to appear on the display. This is not a malfunction.

## Safety Precautions

- For safe and proper use of the Mova, please read the “Safety Precautions” prior to use. Keep the User Guide in a safe place for future reference.
- ALWAYS observe the safety precautions since they intend to prevent personal injury or property damage.
- The following symbols indicate the different levels of injury or damage that may result if the guidelines are not observed and the Mova is used improperly.



### DANGER

Failure to observe these guidelines may immediately result in death or serious injury.



### WARNING





Failure to observe these guidelines may result in death or serious injury.





### CAUTION

Failure to observe these guidelines may result in injury and property damage.

■ The following symbols indicate specific directions.

 <b>Don't</b>	<b>Don't</b> Indicates prohibited actions.
 <b>No Disassembly</b>	<b>No Disassembly</b> Indicates not to disassemble.
 <b>No liquids</b>	<b>No liquids</b> Indicates not to use where it could get wet.
 <b>No wet hands</b>	<b>No wet hands</b> Indicates not to handle with wet hands.

 <b>Do</b>	<b>Do</b> Indicates compulsory actions in accordance with instructions.
 <b>Unplug</b>	<b>Unplug</b> Indicates to remove the power plug from the outlet.

■ “Safety Precautions” are described in the following categories:

Handlings Precautions (in common) .....	12
The Mova .....	14
Battery .....	16
Adapter (including charger) .....	19
Near Electronic Medical Equipment .....	21

## Handlings Precautions (in common)



### DANGER



Do

**Use the battery and adapter (including charger) specified for the Mova by DoCoMo.**

The use of products that are not specified may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or ignite fire.

Battery: SO010, AC Adapter: SO004, DC Adapter: SO001, Car Adapter: SO002, Battery Holder: SO001

※ Contact DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) for information on other compatible products.



### WARNING



Don't

**Do not place the Mova, battery or adapter (including charger) inside cooking appliance, such as a microwave oven or high-pressure containers.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire or the Mova and adapter (including charger) to overheat, smoke, catch fire or damage the circuit parts.



Don't

**Do not allow the charge and external connection terminals to come in contact with conducting foreign substances (a piece of metal, pencil lead, etc.). Never allow these objects to get into the Mova, battery or adapter.**

Doing so may cause fire or malfunction due to short circuits.



Don't

**Do not subject the Mova, battery or adapter to excessive force or throw it.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire or cause the equipment to malfunction or catch fire.



Don't

**Do not use the Mova in a place where a fire or explosion could occur, such as gas stations.**

The use of the Mova in a place where flammable gases such as propane or gasoline, or dust exist may cause explosion or fire.



## CAUTION



Don't

**Do not keep in a place that is very humid, dusty or subject to high temperature.**

Doing so may cause malfunction.



Don't

**Do not place on an unstable or inclined platform.**

Doing so may cause the equipment to fall and cause injury or malfunction.



Don't

**Do not use or leave the Mova, battery or adapter in a place subject to high temperature, such as under direct sunlight or in a car on an extremely hot day.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire. The phone may become deformed or damaged as a result. Also, part of the case may heat up and cause burns.



Do

**Keep the Mova, battery and adapter out of the reach of babies and infants.**

Failure to do so may cause accidental swallowing or injury.



Do

**If children use the Mova, parents or guardians should give them the proper instructions for use. Make sure that they use the Mova as instructed.**

Failure to do so cause injury.

## The Mova



### WARNING



Don't

**Do not use the Mova while driving a vehicle.**

Doing so may interfere safe driving and cause accident. Stop the vehicle to park in a safe place before using the Mova.

Besides, using a mobile phone while driving may be punished according to law.



Don't

**Do not put the Mova in your breast pocket or inside pocket if you are wearing any electronic medical equipment.**

If the Mova is used close to electronic medical equipment, it may cause malfunction due to exposure to radio waves.



Don't

**Do not touch the glass fragment, if the display part of the Mova should damage.**

Although the display part is hardly spattering glass making, touching some unfortunately spattered glass edge may cause injury.



No  
Disassembly

**Do not disassemble or modify the Mova.**

Doing so may cause accident such as fire, injury or electric shock or malfunction.



Do

**Power OFF the Mova near electronic equipment operating on high precision control or weak signals.**

Failure to do so may interfere with the operation of electronic equipment.

※ The following are some electronic equipment that you should be careful of:

Hearing aids, implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator, other electronic medical equipment, fire detector, automatic door and other automatically controlled equipment.

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker, implantable cardioverter defibrillator or other electronic medical equipment, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation can be affected by radio waves.



Do

**If you have a weak heart, set the vibrator and ring volume carefully.**



Do

**Power OFF the Mova in a place where the use is prohibited such as in airplane or hospital.**

The Mova may affect electronic equipment and electronic medical equipment. If the Mova has the automatic power-ON function, cancel the setting before powering OFF the Mova. Follow the instructions of each medical facility for the use of mobile phones on their premises.

In addition, prohibited acts such as using a mobile phone in an aircraft may be punished according to law.

## CAUTION



Don't

**Do not swing the Mova around by holding the strap.**

The Mova may hit you or others or the strap gets cut away from the Mova. It may cause accident such as injury, or damage to the Mova or other property.



Don't

**Do not place your ear too close to the speaker while the ring tone sounds or the melody is played back.**

Doing so may cause difficulty in hearing.



Don't

**Do not place metal objects such as magnetic cards, floppy disks or pins near or between the Mova.**

Magnetic data on bankcards, credit cards, telephone cards, floppy disks, etc. may be erased. Also, always check the Mova before using to make sure a pin or other metal is not stuck in the speaker as it may cause injury.



No liquids

**Do not get the Mova wet.**

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into the Mova, it may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Be careful where and how you use the Mova.



Do

**In rare cases, using the Mova may interfere with the operation of electronic equipment in some types of vehicle.**

If there is any interference, do not use the Mova when driving for safety reasons.



Do

**The use of the Mova may cause itching, rashes, eczema or other symptoms depending on the user's physical condition. Immediately stop using and get medical treatment in such a case.**

The following metal is used in the Mova.

Areas to note	Material
Case on the display side	Aluminum
Rear cover	Aluminum



Do

**If you hear thunder while using the Mova outdoors, power OFF immediately and take shelter in a safe place.**

Failure to do so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.

## Battery

- **Check the type by the label on the battery.**

Display	Type
Li-ion	Lithium ion Battery



# DANGER



Don't

**Do not throw the battery into fire.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Don't

**Do not stick a nail into the battery, hit it with a hammer or step on it.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Don't

**Do not forcibly connect the battery to the Mova. Also make sure to connect the battery in the correct direction.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Don't

**Do not use or leave the battery in a place with high temperature such as close to fire or heater.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

---



Don't

**Do not connect the battery terminal to metal objects such as wires. Also, do not carry or keep the battery together with metal objects such as a necklace.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

---



No  
Disassembly

**Do not disassemble or modify the battery and do not directly solder it to the Mova.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.

---



No  
liquids

**Do not get the battery wet.**

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into the battery, it may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Be careful where and how you use the Mova.

---



Do

**If the battery fluid gets into your eyes, do not rub, rinse with clean running water and get medical treatment immediately.**

Failure to do so may cause blindness.



## WARNING



Don't

**Do not use or leave the battery in a place subject to high temperature such as under direct sunlight or in a car on an extremely hot day.**

Doing so may cause the battery to leak, overheat and decrease the battery performance and life.



Don't

**If you notice anything unusual about the battery such as an unusual odor, overheating, discoloration or deformation during operation, charging or storage, immediately remove the battery from the Mova and do not use the battery.**

Failure to do so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do

**Stop charging if the Mova is not charged within the specified charging time.**

Failure to do so may cause the battery to leak, overheat, explode or catch fire.



Do

**If the battery leaks or emits an unusual odor, immediately move it away from fire.**

The leaking liquid may ignite fire, catch fire or explode.



Do

**If the battery fluid gets on your skin or clothes, immediately stop using the battery and rinse with clean running water.**

Failure to do so may cause injury on your skin.



## CAUTION



Don't

**Do not dispose of the battery together with other garbage.**

The battery may become the source of fire or environmental destruction. Affix a tape on the terminal of a used battery to insulate and take it to DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) or follow the instructions of the local authorities that collect and dispose of the battery.

## Adapter (including charger)



# WARNING



Don't

**Do not use the adapter (including charger) if the cord of the adapter or the power cord is damaged.**

Doing so may cause electric shock, overheating or fire.



Don't

**Do not use the AC adapter in a very humid or steamy place such as in a bathroom.**

Doing so may cause electric shock.



Don't

**Do not short-circuit the charge terminal of the charger while the power plug is connected to the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket. Do not touch the charge terminal with your hands, fingers or any part of your body.**

Doing so may cause fire, malfunction, electric shock or injury.



Don't

**The DC adapter and car adapter are for use in vehicles with a negative ground. Never use them in vehicles with a positive ground.**

Doing so may cause fire.



No  
Disassembly

**Do not disassemble or modify the adapter.**

Doing so may cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



No  
liquids

**Do not get the adapter (including charger) wet.**

If liquids such as water or pet urine get into the adapter (including charger), it may cause overheating, electric shock or malfunction. Be careful where and how you use the Mova.



No wet  
hands

**Do not touch the cord of the adapter (including charger) or the power outlet with wet hands.**

Doing so may cause electric shock.



Do

**Place the charger on a stable platform while charging. Do not cover or wrap the charger with a cloth or bedding.**

The Mova may heat up and cause fire or malfunction.



Do

**Use the adapter only on the specified power supply and voltage.**

Failure to do so may cause fire or malfunction. Additionally, using it in other countries causes the Adapter to malfunction.

AC adapter:

AC 100V (must be plugged in the household wall outlet of 100V)

DC adapter:

DC 12V/24V (exclusively used for vehicles with a negative ground)



Do

**Do not touch the Mova and adapter (including charger) if you hear thunder.**

Failure to do so may cause injury or electric shock from the lightning.



Do

**When you connect the AC adapter to the power outlet, make sure that it does not come in contact with metal objects such as wires and insert it firmly.**

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, short circuit or fire.



Do

**If the fuse of the DC adapter or car adapter is blown, replace it with the specified fuse.**

The use of an incorrect fuse may cause fire or malfunction. See the user's manual supplied with the adapter for the specified fuse.



Do

**Clean dust from the plug.**

Failure to do so may cause fire.



Unplug

**Remove the power plug from the power outlet when not used for a long period of time.**

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, fire or malfunction.



Unplug

**If liquid such as water get into the adapter, immediately remove it from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.**

Failure to do so may cause electric shock, smoking or fire.



## CAUTION



Don't

Do not place any heavy objects on the cord of the adapter (including charger) or the power cord.

Doing so may cause electric shock or fire.



Do

Hold the plug, not the cord of the adapter (including charger) or the power cord, when you remove the adapter (including charger) from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Pulling the cord may damage it and cause electric shock or fire.



Do

Charge the battery that is not wet.

Failure to do so may cause overheating, fire or explosion.



Unplug

Before cleaning, remove the power plug from the power outlet or cigarette lighter socket.

Failure to do so may cause electric shock.

### Near Electronic Medical Equipment

- The following instructions observe the guidelines of the Electromagnetic Compatibility Conference, Japan to protect electronic medical equipment from radio waves from mobile phones.



## WARNING



Do

If you use an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator, keep a mobile phone (0.8W transmission output) more than 22 cm away from the implant at all times. Similarly, keep a car phone and shoulder phone (2.0W transmission output) more than 30 cm away from the implant.

The radio waves from the Mova may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.



Do

**Power OFF the Mova in crowded places such as rush-hour trains. There may be a person with an implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator near you.**

The radio waves from the Mova may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.



Do

**If you need to use electronic medical equipment other than implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator at home or outside medical facilities, check with the relevant medical electronic equipment manufacturer or vendor whether the operation may be affected by radio waves.**



Do

**Please observe the following guidelines in medical facilities.**

- Do not take the Mova into the operating rooms, ICU (Intensive Care Unit) or CCU (Coronary Care Unit).
- Power OFF the Mova inside hospital wards.
- Power OFF the Mova in the lobby and other places if there are any electronic medical equipment operating in the vicinity.
- Follow the instructions of each medical facility when they specify areas forbidding to use and carrying a mobile phone.
- If the Mova has the automatic power-ON function, cancel the setting before powering OFF the Mova.

## Handling Precautions

### ◆ Common Precautions

#### ● Do not expose to water.

- The Mova, battery and adapter (including charger) are not waterproof. Do not use them in a humid place such as bathroom or in the rain. If you carry the Mova on your body, perspiration may corrode the internal parts of the Mova and cause malfunction. Note that if a trouble is diagnosed as exposure to water or other liquid, repairs of the Mova may not be covered by the Warranty or it may not be possible to repair such phones. In that case, if the Mova can be repaired, you must pay for the repairs.

#### ● Do not leave the Mova in a place where it may be subject to excessive force.

- Do not put the Mova in a bag full of items or sit down with the Mova in your hip pocket. This may damage the LCD screen and internal circuit board and cause the Mova to malfunction. The Warranty will not apply in such a case.

#### ● Clean the Mova with a dry soft cloth.

- The color liquid crystal display of the Mova has a special coating on it for better visibility. Do not use unnecessary force to wipe the display when you are cleaning it with a dry cloth. The display and its coating may be damaged. Handle the display with care and use a dry soft cloth (such as used for cleaning eyeglasses) to clean it. If the display is left with water drops or stains, stains may become permanent or the display coating may be peeled off.
- Do not use alcohol, thinner, benzene or cleaning detergent, etc. to clean the Mova. These chemicals may erase the printing on the Mova or cause discoloration.

#### ● Clean the terminals occasionally with a dry cotton swab.

- Soiled terminals may cause poor connection and loss of power. If the terminals are dirty, use a dry cloth or cotton swab to wipe them clean.

#### ● Do not leave the Mova near the air conditioning vent.

- Extreme temperature changes may produce condensation and corrode the internal parts of the Mova, causing it to malfunction.

#### ● Make sure to see the user's manual supplied with the battery and adapter (including charger).

### ◆ Mova Precautions

#### ● Do not use the Mova in extremely hot or cold places.

- Use the Mova within a temperature range of 5°C to 35°C and a humidity range of 45% to 85%.

#### ● Using the Mova near ordinary phone, television or radio may cause interference in these electric appliances. Make sure to move far away from them when using the Mova.

- **Always keep the information saved to the Mova in a separate note.**
  - Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved to the Mova.
- **Do not sit down with the Mova in the hip pocket of your trousers or skirt. Also, do not keep the Mova in a place where it may be subject to excessive force such as at the bottom of a bag.**
  - Failure to do so may cause malfunction to the Mova.
- **The Mova may get warmer while using and charging, however, it is not malfunction. You can keep using.**

### ◆ Battery Precautions

- **Charge the battery in an environment with the proper ambient temperature (5°C to 35°C).**
- **Make sure to charge the battery before you use the Mova for the first time or when you have not been using it for a long period of time.**
- **The operating time of the battery varies depending on the operating environment and the secular degradation of the battery.**
- **The battery is a consumable accessory.**
  - The operating time of the Mova varies depending on the operating conditions and other factor even when it is fully charged. When the length of time you can use the phone (operating time) on a charged battery becomes unusually short, it is time to replace the battery. Purchase the battery specified in this manual.
- **Do not dispose of the expended battery together with other garbage.**
  - The battery may become the source of fire or environmental destruction. Affix a tape on the terminal of a used battery to insulate and take it to DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) or follow the instructions of the local authorities that collect and dispose of the battery.

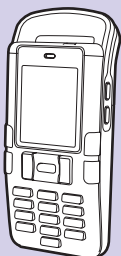
### ◆ Adapter (including charger) Precautions

- **Do not charge in the following places.**
  - Places where the ambient temperature is lower than 5°C or higher than 35°C.
  - Places that are very humid, dusty or exposed to strong vibrations.
  - Near ordinary phone, TV or radio.
- **The adapter (including charger) could become warm while charging. This condition is not abnormal and you can continue charging the battery.**
- **When you charge the battery using the DC adapter or car adapter, keep the car engine running.**
  - Charging the battery with the engine turned off may drain your car battery.
- **When you use the power outlet with a mechanism to prevent the plug from being removed, follow the instructions on the outlet's user's manual.**

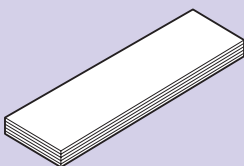
## Package Contents

### Mova SO213i

(a rear cover and a warranty card included)

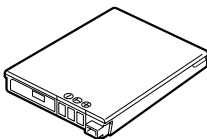


### User Guide (this manual)



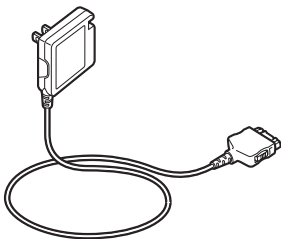
### Battery (SO010)

(w/user's manual)




### AC Adapter (SO004)

(w/user's manual)



※ Mova SO213i has no desktop holder.

## Selecting Functions

The Mova allows you to select and execute various functions from the menu. The function can be brought up also by entering the assigned number. Press  (menu) to show the menu display as below.



### MySelection

Up to 20 menu items of i-mode, mail, etc. can be selected. Setting often-used menu items makes selecting an item quick and easy.

### Phone

Used to access functions mainly related to placing and receiving a call such as the Phonebook, Call record and Record message.

### Tool

Used to access tools such as the Schedule, Memo and Calculator.

### Settings


Used to set items such as Ringer, Display, Manner and Security.

## Menu Display




Throughout this manual the operations for selecting a menu item are described as follows:

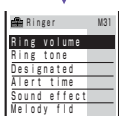
### Actual operations






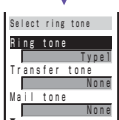
- 1 Press  (menu) in the stand-by display.






- 2 Use   to move the cursor to [Settings] and press  (select).





- 3 Use   to move the cursor to [Ringer] and press  (select).



- 4 Use   to move the cursor to [Ring tone] and press  (select).

### The notation example in this manual

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Ring tone] and press .

 Unavailable menu items are displayed in gray.

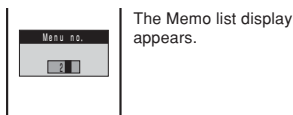
## Menu Number

The menu items can be easily accessed by entering the menu numbers. For the menu number, see Menu List (P.260).


e.g. Selecting the Memo with the menu number “21”

**1** Press  (menu) in the stand-by display.

**2** Enter the menu number “21”.



## Submenu

A submenu is a menu that plays an auxiliary role for each menu item. Whenever a submenu is available, [option] appears in the guidance area. Press  to display a list of available submenus.

- The contents of submenu vary depending on the functions and displays. For details, see the description of operation for the individual option.



# Before Using the Mova

Attaching/Removing Battery .....	30
Charging the Mova .....	31
Battery Level .....	34
Power ON/OFF .....	35
Initial Setting .....	35
Date and Time .....	36
Send Own Number .....	37
Own Number .....	38

## Attaching/Removing Battery

Make sure that the Mova is powered OFF when replacing the battery.

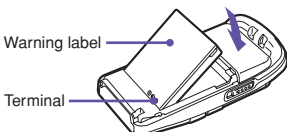
- The terminal on the Mova may be damaged if you attach the battery forcibly.
- Holding too hard or attaching/removing the battery in a manner other than described below may damage the rear cover.

### ■ Attaching

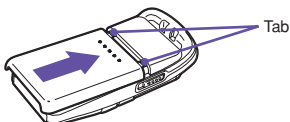
- 1 Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



- 2 Align the terminals on the Mova and the battery with the warning label facing up and set in the direction of the arrow.



- 3 Align the tab on the rear cover and slide it in the direction of the arrow.

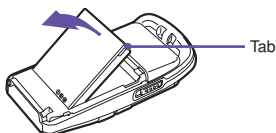


### ■ Removing

- 1 Slide the rear cover in the direction of the arrow.



- 2 Hold the battery by the tab and lift in the direction of the arrow to remove.



## About Battery

To make full use of the Mova, use the specified battery.

### ■ Battery life

The battery is a consumable part. The life of any rechargeable battery decreases each time it is recharged.

When the duration of operation becomes less than half in comparison with a new battery, the life of the battery can be considered over. (The average life of a battery is about 1 year. However, depending on the frequency of use, the life may become shorter.)

Return all spent batteries to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer, or a recycling shop to protect the environment.



**Li-ion**

## Charging the Mova

At the time of purchase, the battery is not fully charged. Make sure to fully charge the battery with the specified charger before using the Mova.

## About Charging

- When connecting the Mova to the AC adapter, DC adapter, car adapter or battery holder, make sure to attach the battery to the Mova. The battery cannot be charged unless it is attached to the Mova.
- If the charge indicator of the Mova flashes in red, remove and attach the battery again (P.30). If it continues to flash in red, the battery may be defective. Stop charging immediately and contact DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop).

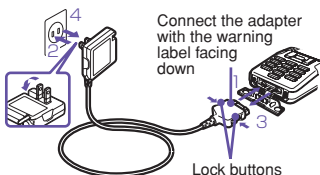
### ■ Estimated charging time/up-time

Charging time (AC adapter)	About 105 minutes
Continuous call (communication) time	About 110 minutes
Continuous stand-by time	About 310 hours

- The charging time is for when the battery is empty and the Mova is powered OFF. When charging with the Mova powered ON, the charging time becomes longer. It may take time to complete the charging when the Power saver (P.204) is [OFF].
- The continuous call time listed above refers to a condition with the maximum power send and Battery saver [OFF]. The continuous stand-by time refers to a condition moving in areas where it has normal reception. Note that the call (communication) time and stand-by time can be reduced to about half the time shown above depending on the condition of the battery charge, function settings such as the Power saver in stand-by, ambient temperature and the radio wave condition (out of the service area or in areas with weak radio wave strength). Also, i-mode communication reduces the call (communication) time and stand-by time from the guidelines given above. Composing mail also reduces the call (communication) time and stand-by time, even without making a call or performing i-mode communication.

## Charging with AC Adapter

Make sure to see the user's manual of AC Adapter SO004.



- 1 Open the terminal cover at the bottom of the Mova and attach the connector of the AC adapter to the terminal with the warning label facing down.**
- 2 Lift the power plug of the AC adapter and plug it into an AC 100 V outlet.**

When the charging starts, the red charge indicator is turned on. The indicator is turned off when it is completed.

### If you charge the Mova with the Mova powered ON

The battery level icon flashes, and the tone notifying the start of the charging sounds. When the charging completes, the icon lights, and the tone notifying the end of the charging sounds.

- The tones mentioned above can be set to mute (P.79).

### If you charge the Mova with the Power saver ON

The charge/power saver indicator that has been lighting in red turns to flash in green at the interval of about 5 seconds. This is not the malfunction of the battery.

### If you charge the Mova while the missed call indicator is flashing

The charge/incoming indicator that has been lighting in red turns to flash in the designated color at the interval of about 5 seconds. This is not the malfunction of the battery.

- ※ When the battery level is 0, the indicator may not be turned on immediately at the start of charging. But the charging has started.

- 3 When the charging is completed, hold down the lock buttons and remove the connector from the Mova.**

※ Close the terminal cover.

- 4 Remove the power plug of the AC adapter from the outlet.**

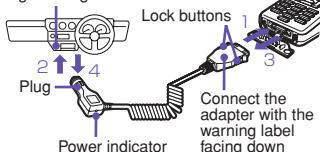
※ When not using the AC adapter for a long period of time, remove the power plug from the outlet.

## Charging with DC Adapter

The DC adapter is a DC 12V/24V adapter that enables to charge the Mova by the cigarette lighter socket of a vehicle.

Make sure to see the user's manual of DC Adapter SO001.

Cigarette lighter socket



- 1 Open the terminal cover at the bottom of the Mova and attach the connector of the DC adapter to the terminal with the warning label facing down.**

- 2 Insert the DC adapter into the cigarette lighter socket.**

When charging starts, the green power indicator of the DC adapter and the red charge indicator of the Mova light. The charge indicator turns off as the charging completes.

### If you charge the Mova with the Mova powered ON

The battery level icon flashes, and the tone notifying the start of the charging sounds. As the charging completes, the icon lights, and the tone notifying the end of the charging sounds.

- The tones mentioned above can be set to mute (P.79).

### If you charge the Mova with the Power saver ON

The charge/power saver indicator that has been lighting in red turns to flash in green at the interval of about 5 seconds. This is not the malfunction of the battery.

### If you charge the Mova while the missed call indicator is flashing

The charge/incoming indicator that has been lighting in red turns to flash in the designated color at the interval of about 5 seconds. This is not the malfunction of the battery.

- ※ When the battery level is 0, the indicator may not be turned on immediately at the start of charging. But the charging has started.

- 3 When the charging is completed, hold down the lock buttons and remove the connector from the Mova.**

※ Close the terminal cover.

- 4 Remove the plug of the DC adapter from the cigarette lighter socket.**

- The DC adapter is designed exclusively for use on vehicles with a negative ground. Do not use the adapter in a positively grounded vehicle.
- There are some vehicle models that cannot use the DC adapter. If the plug does not match, please purchase an optional conversion socket.
- When using the DC adapter, be sure to keep the engine running. Otherwise, the car battery may be worn down.
- The fuse (1.0 A) of the DC adapter is a consumable part. When you replace it, purchase an equivalent fuse (1.0 A) at neighborhood automobile parts stores.





## Battery Level

The estimated battery level is indicated in the display.

- Use this level only estimated.
- The confirmation beep does not sound when the Keypad sound is [OFF] (P.75).

### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Batt level] and press .

The current battery level is displayed by bars in the display for about 3 seconds. The confirmation beep sounds according to the remaining battery level.

Display	Beep	Charge Level
	three	Sufficiently charged.
	two	Slightly low.
	one	Very low. It is recommended to charge.
	—	No battery power remaining. Charge.

- Checking the battery level during a call results in the call being muted while the confirmation beep sounds.

## Time to Charge



When the battery level becomes 0, the display appears as the illustration on the left shown and the warning tone sounds. About 15 seconds later, the warning tone sounds again and the Mova powers OFF.

- When charging becomes necessary during a call, the warning sound is heard from the earpiece and the Mova automatically powers OFF after about 15 seconds.

## Power ON/OFF

### Powering ON

When the Mova is powered ON, the display and keypad backlights are turned on.

#### 1 Press for over a second.



The Mova is powered ON and the Wake-up image (animation) is displayed. After a while, the stand-by display appears.

### Powering OFF

#### 1 Press for over 2 seconds.

The Mova is powered OFF after the Power OFF image (animation) appears. If this is done during a call, the Mova is powered OFF after the call is disconnected.

### Initial Setting

The Initial setting can be used to make basic settings such as Change code, Date/time and Send own number. See the respective pages for details on the settings.

#### ■ Items you can set

- Change code (P.94)
- Date/time (P.36)
- Ring tone (P.78)
- Stand-by (P.84)
- Send own no. (P.37)
- Edit my data (P.38)

#### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Initial] and press .




#### 2 Select each item and set it up.

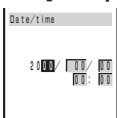
- If there are any incomplete initial settings, the message "Format incomplete. Format?" appears in the display when the Mova is powered ON. The display of step 1 appears when selecting [Yes] and you can set items for the Initial setting.

## Date and Time

Set the date and time of the Mova.

- The date and time can be set even during a call.

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Clock] → [Date/time] and press .**



- 2 Enter the year, date and time.**

From 2000/Jan/01 to 2099/Dec/31

From 00:00 to 23:59 (in 24-hour format)

**If the Call billing is [ON]**

Enter the Security code then enter the year, month, date and time.

- 3 Press  (cmplt).**

The date and time are set.

- If the keypad is used for entry, the setting is completed when the 2nd digit of the minute is entered. (If the minute will be 1 digit, attach "0" before the digit.)

■ The date and time you have set retains after changing a battery. However, removing a battery/attaching a burned battery for a long period of time may cause resetting them to "2000/00/00/00:00".

■ Functions such as Schedule, Alarm and Auto power on/off are not available unless the date and time are set. In addition, no date and time are saved for redial records, received records, etc.

## Send Own Number

When placing a call or sending Short Mail, your phone number (caller ID) can be shown in the display of the recipient's phone you are calling.

- The Send own number is only available when the recipient's phone is equipped with the caller ID display feature.
- Your caller ID is important information. Decide very carefully whether to change the setting.

### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Send own no.] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

### 2 Enter the Security code.



- The Security code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase.

### 3 Select ON/OFF and press .

The Send own number is set.

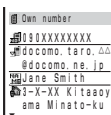
- When hearing the guidance asking whether to send the caller ID, call again after setting the Send own number to [ON].


## Own Number

Your own phone number can be checked. You can also save your name, mail address, etc.


- If your Own number is saved as Secret, data other than your Own number, mail address and My phone no. are not displayed. To display all data, set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).

### 1 Press (menu) and press .




The phone number appears at []. If data other than the phone number are saved, those data also appear.

#### To call your home or office

Move the cursor to the phone number and press .

#### To send a mail to a personal mail address

Move the cursor to the mail address and press  (mail).

## Saving Your Personal Data

Your personal data such as your name, postal address and e-mail address can be saved and displayed at any time.

### 1 Press (edit) in the Own number display.



### 2 Enter your mail address at [].

Up to 50 half-width alphanumeric characters

### 3 Enter your name at [].

Up to 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters

### 4 Enter your postal address at [].

Up to 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters

### 5 Enter your home phone number at [].

Up to 24 digits

## 6 Enter your personal mail address at [].

Up to 50 half-width alphanumeric characters

## 7 Enter your office name at [].

Up to 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters

## 8 Enter your office postal address at [].

Up to 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters

## 9 Enter your office phone number at [].

Up to 24 digits

## 10 Enter your office mail address at [].

Up to 50 half-width alphanumeric characters

## 11 Enter your birthday at [].





## 12 Select ON/OFF at [] to save as Secret.

## 13 Press [] (cmplt).

Your personal data is saved.

### To change back to the default

From the submenu in the Own number display, select [delete all] → [Yes].

- Your Own number appears at [] and set My phone no. (P.194) by such as the Number Plus Service appears at [] and []. These numbers cannot be edited or deleted.
- At the time of purchase, your mail address is not set to appear. To check your mail address, press [] (i-mode) and select [i Menu] → [English] → [Options] → [Mail Settings] → [Confirm Mail Address]. Change your mail address in the Own number display if your mail address changes.



# Call

Placing/Receiving Calls .....	42
Whisper Mode .....	44
Holding a Call .....	44
Putting a Call on Hold .....	44
International Call (WORLD CALL) ...	45
Short Dial/Malicious Caller Block ...	46
Pause .....	48
Calling a Pager* .....	49
Hands-free Mode .....	50
Rejecting No Caller ID .....	51
Accepting/Rejecting by Phone Numbers/Groups .....	52
Redial/Received Record .....	54
Missed Call .....	55
Driving Mode .....	56
Record Message .....	58

\* The paging service provided by NTT DoCoMo is called QUICKCAST as of January 2001.

## Placing/Receiving Calls

### Placing a Call

Check the radio wave condition and enter a phone number.

- To call under better conditions, do not cover the antenna with your hands.

#### 1 Enter a phone number.



- You can enter a phone number of up to 24 digits.
- Remember to include the area code, even for a local call.

##### When you press the wrong number

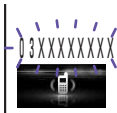
Press **[CLR]**. Press **[CLR]** for less than a second to delete the entered digits one by one from the right. Press **[CLR]** for over a second to delete all digits.

##### When you prefix 186/184

Enter a phone number, press **[CALL]** (call) and select a call menu.

- If the number you dialed proves to be more than 24 digits including the prefix, the call menu does not appear.

#### 2 Press **[CALL]**.



A ringing sound is heard when the call is connected.

##### When you hear beep sound at the other end

The line is busy. Press **[END]** to hang up and call again after a while.

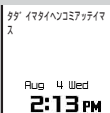
##### When an audio guidance is given

Follow the guidance and call again after a while.

#### 3 Press **[END]** to hang up.

- The call can also be placed by performing step 2 before step 1. If you press the wrong number, press **[END]**, then wait a few seconds and call again.

- To delete the text message  
When the text message shown below appears, the line is very busy. Call again after a while. Press **[CLR]** for over a second to delete the message.



## Receiving a Call

The Mova notifies you of a call being received by the indicator flash, ring tone, vibrator, etc.

- The operation of the Mova when receiving a call varies depending on the current settings for the Vibrator, Manner mode, etc.

### 1 When receiving a call, press to answer it.

A phone number appears in the display when the caller sends it.



#### When the caller's information is saved to the Phonebook

If saved to the Phonebook, the name and phone number of the caller are displayed (P.62).

#### When the caller's phone number is not displayed

The reason appears when the caller's phone number is not displayed.

"User unset" :

Call from a person who intentionally does not notify the caller's phone number.



"Payphone" :

Call placed from a payphone.

"Not support" :






Call from a network service that cannot notify the caller's phone number.

#### To control the Phone volume

Control the volume by using   while receiving. The set volume is kept even after the call.

- The Phone volume can also be controlled while in stand-by (P.82). The volume is set as controlled last.

### 2 Press to hang up.

- The call can also be received by pressing  to , ,  or  (call) (Any Key Answer).

- You may hear beeps (ring tone during a call) while talking on the Mova. If "1450" is set with the Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service or the Call Waiting Service subscribed, the beeps (the ring tone during a call) sound and the following operations are available when there is another incoming call during a call:

<Contents of subscription>

- Voice Mail Service:  
Forward a call to the Voice Mail Service Center (P.182).
- Call Forwarding Service:  
Forward a call to a forwarding phone number (P.189).
- Call Waiting Service:  
Put the first call on hold and answer the second call (P.187).

## Whisper Mode

The recipient can hear your voice at normal volume level even when you speak in a low voice.

### 1 Press during a call.


Aug 4 2:25PM

Whisper mode  
12:34



- The Whisper mode can also be set by selecting [Whisper mode] from the submenu during a call.

#### To cancel the Whisper mode

Press  again.

- When you finish a call, the Whisper mode is canceled automatically.

## Holding a Call

The call can be put on hold during a call so that your voice cannot be heard by the other end.

- Even when a call is put on hold, the caller is charged for the call.
- The Holding is not available during the Three-Way Calling Service.

### 1 Press (option) during a call, select [Holding] and press .

Both you and the recipient hear the melody "Hamabe no uta".

#### To cancel the Holding

Press  (call).

## Putting a Call on Hold

When unable to answer a call immediately, the call can be put on hold.

- Even when the call is put on hold, the caller is charged for the call.


### 1 Press when receiving a call.

Aug 4 2:13PM

On hold  
00:03

03XXXXXXXXXX

- The beeps sound and the call is put on hold. While the call is put on hold, the beeps sound about every 30 seconds.

- The guidance is played back to the caller informing that you are currently unable to answer the call.
- If you press  while the call is put on hold, the call on hold is disconnected.
- If the Phone volume is [OFF], the beeps do not sound.

### 2 When ready to answer the call, press .


- You can answer also by the Any key answer function (P.43).

The On hold is canceled and you can talk.

## International Call (WORLD CALL)

With WORLD CALL, you can call overseas from a DoCoMo digital mobile phone.

### How to place an international call

[009130] + [010] + [Country code] + [Area code] + [Phone number] 

- ※ You can save the above procedure to the Phonebook of the Mova.
- ※ If an area code begins with “0”, omit the “0” when dialing (except when calling ordinary phones, etc. in Italy).
- You cannot prefix “186” or “184” to a phone number for the international call.
- You can place calls to about 220 countries and regions in the world.
- Charges for this service are billed together with the monthly charges for your mobile phone.
- No application fees or monthly basic charges are required (application is required).
- You can check the approximate duration and cost of the most recent international call on your mobile phone when using WORLD CALL.
  - ※ For details on operation, see P.208.
- Some of the price plans are not available.

### ◎Change in the dial procedure for the international call


Since mobile communications such as mobile phones are beyond the scope of the “MYLINE” service, the “MYLINE” service cannot be used also for WORLD CALL. With the introduction of the “MYLINE” service, however, the dial procedure for the international call on mobile phones has been changed. Note that the old dial procedure (excluding “010” from the above dial procedure) is not available.

**This is an optional service (free) that requires a subscription.**

### For information on WORLD CALL:

#### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

- ※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


#### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

- ※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

- ※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

- ※ To use international call service companies other than DoCoMo, contact them directly.
- ※ WORLD CALL is provided as the standard service for users who subscribe to the mobile phone service after May 23, 2002. However, the application is required of users who previously refused this service on subscription, but now wish to use.

## Short Dial/Malicious Caller Block

### Short Dial




Up to 20 phone numbers (max. 11 digits) can be saved to the DoCoMo network.


### Malicious Caller Block

Up to 19 ordinary phone numbers can be saved to the DoCoMo network from which you wish to block calls (such as malicious caller's numbers).

- You can use either the Short Dial or Malicious Caller Block. The default setting is the Short Dial. Make sure to take notes of the saved numbers because they are not saved to the Mova.
- You cannot save any numbers while “**圏外**” or “**self**” appears in the display.
- On your itemized billing report (optional), the phone numbers are printed even for the calls by the Short Dial.


## Saving Short Dial

- 1 Enter   + **2-digit Short Dial number** + **phone number** and press .



- For 2-digit Short Dial number, enter a Short Dial number between 00 and 19. If you enter “00”, save “9999” and press , the Malicious Caller Block is enabled and all Short Dial numbers saved for 00 to 19 are deleted.

The short beeps sound while the Short Dial is being saved. When the beeps sound, the saving is completed.

- 2 Press .

- If  is not pressed, the call is connected to the saved phone number.

## Using Short Dial

- 1 Enter  + **2-digit Short Dial number** and press .

- The phone number saved to the Short Dial is not displayed.

# Malicious Caller Block

## ■ Starting Malicious Caller Block

- 1 Enter **0** わかん 記号 **\*** わかん 小文字 **0** わかん 記号 **0** わかん 記号 + **9** ら WXYZ **9** ら WXYZ **9** ら WXYZ **9** ら WXYZ and press .

When the beeps sound, the saving is completed.

### To change back to the Short Dial

The Malicious Caller Block is canceled by saving an available phone number other than 9999 for 0 \*00 (such as your home phone number). The phone number saved is available as the Short Dial number "00".

## ■ Saving numbers to reject

- 1 Enter **0** わかん 記号 **\*** わかん 小文字 + **01 to 19** + **the ordinary phone number from which to block a call** and press .



When the beeps sound, the saving is completed.

- If you overwrite a phone number with a new one, the old phone number is deleted.
- This function is not available for FOMA if you subscribe to the Dual Network Service.
- For the Malicious Caller Block, only "ordinary phone numbers" can be saved and "mobile phone numbers" cannot.

## Pause

For making ticket reservations, playing back recorded messages from your home answering machine, etc., touch-tones (up to 24 digits) can be sent.

e.g. Sending the touch-tone “1234#”

- 1 Place a call.
- 2 Press “1234#”.
- 3 Press  (call), select [Send all] and press .

The touch-tone (“1234#” in this case) is sent.



After all touch-tones are sent, the calling display appears.

- Saving touch-tones as phone numbers to the Phonebook beforehand is convenient. In this case, enter “P (pause)” between a phone number and touch-tones (P.62).

## Calling a Pager\*

Messages can be sent from the Mova to a pager.

- If you send a message during the pager guidance playback, you can skip the guidance.

## Sending Numeric Messages

Numeric messages can be sent from the Mova to a pager.

- Note that you may not be able to send messages correctly to pagers other than the DoCoMo's.

### 1 Call a pager.

The guidance is played back and the beeps sound.

### 2 Enter numeric messages.

### 3 Press twice.

### 4 Press when you hear the guidance informing you that the message is going to be sent.

## Sending Text Messages

Messages can be sent from the Mova to a pager that has a display.

- Save text messages you wish to send to the Memo beforehand (P.216).
- Check the recipient's pager type before sending messages. The text type and number that the pager can receive vary depending on its type.

### 1 Call a pager.

The guidance is played back and the beeps sound.

### 2 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Memo] and press .

### 3 Select a memo and press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 4 Select [send all] → [Yes] and press .

The contents of the memo are sent. After the sending, the calling display reappears.

### 5 Press when you hear the guidance informing you that the message is going to be sent.

■ Full-width characters cannot be sent to the DoCoMo QUICKCAST "02•DO" service.


\* The paging service provided by NTT DoCoMo is called QUICKCAST as of January 2001.

## Hands-free Mode

You can use the Car Adapter (optional) to talk on the Mova without using your hand (hands-free) while driving a vehicle by attaching it to the Mova.

For details, see the user's manual of the Car Adapter (optional).

- To use the Mova hands-free in a vehicle, the optional Car Holder, Hands-Free Microphone, Power Cable, Hands-Free Remote Control and Antenna for Hands-Free Operation are required in addition to the optional Car Adapter.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Hands-free] and press .**

The Hands-free display appears.

- 2 Select ON/OFF and press .**

The Hands-free mode is set.


- This function is available only by using the Car Adapter.
- If you connect car adapters other than the Car Adapter SO002, "H" may not be displayed correctly.

## Rejecting No Caller ID

When receiving a call without the caller's phone number displayed, the reason for not displayed is shown. You can decide whether to accept a call based on the reason.

Non-display reason	Description
User unset	When a call is received from a person who intentionally does not notify the caller's phone number.
Payphone	When a call is received from a payphone. (Such as a call made from an NTT public phone booth.)
Not support	When a call is received from a network service that cannot notify the caller's phone number. (For example, overseas or through the call forwarding services. However, the caller's phone number may be provided depending on the telephone company forwarding the call.)

- The Short Mail and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- When you set the Denied no ID to [ON] and receive a call with no caller ID, the message "Missed call" appears without connecting. The call is saved to the received record.

**1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Denied no ID] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

**2 Enter the Security code.**

Denied no ID	
User unset	OFF
Payphone	OFF
Not support	OFF

**3 Select ON/OFF by each non-display reason and press .**

The Denied no ID is set.


## Accepting/Rejecting by Phone Numbers/Groups

You can set to accept/reject calls only from designated phone numbers. Save the phone number of the caller to be accepted/rejected beforehand. Up to 20 phone numbers can be saved for either to accept or to reject (Number). The Mova can also be set to accept/reject calls only from designated groups in the Phonebook. Up to 3 groups can be saved for either to accept or to reject (Group).

This function is valid only when a caller sends the phone number. It is recommended to set the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.196) and the Denied no ID (P.51) together with this function.

- The Short Mail and i-mode mail can be received regardless of this function.
- When the Accept calls is [ON] and receiving a call from other than the designated phone numbers/groups, the message "Missed call" appears without connecting. The call is saved to the received record.
- When the Reject calls is [ON] and receiving a call from a designated phone number/group, the message "Missed call" appears without connecting. The call is saved to the received record.
- You cannot set a phone number to ON to both accept and reject at the same time. This is same as for a group.
- When you designate a caller to accept/reject by both the phone number and the group, the designation by the phone number has priority.

e.g. Accepting calls only from designated phone numbers

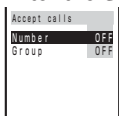
- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Accept calls] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

#### To set the Reject calls

From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Reject calls].

- 2 Enter the Security code.



- 3 Select [Number] and press .



#### To designate a group

Select [Group] then select a group name from the List.

- 4 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

- 5 Select [List] and press .



- 6 Enter a phone number in a number input field.

#### To delete a phone number/group

Move the cursor to the number or group input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers/groups, select [delete all] → [Yes].

- 7 Press  (cmplt).

The List is saved.

- 8 Press  (cmplt).

The Accept calls from designated phone numbers is set.

## Redial/Received Record

Once received/called numbers, the callers'/recipients' names, incoming/outgoing times and dates are saved to the record.

### Redial record

Recv	Freq	Redial
1	Aug 4 10:32	
	Brian Miller	
2	Aug 3 10:00	
	03XXXXXXXX	
3	Aug 3 9:35	
	Anthony Smith	

Once called numbers are saved up to 30 to the redial record. If the same number has been called repeatedly, the latest call remains.

### Dial Frequency record

Recv	DialFreq	Redial
	Brian Miller	
	Anthony Smith	
	03XXXXXXXX	
	Carol Wong	
	Emily Howard	
	David Lee	

Saving redialed numbers up to 30 in descending order of frequency.



### Received record

Received	Freq	Redial
1	Aug 4 10:32	
	Brian Miller	
2	Aug 3 10:00	
	03XXXXXXXX	
3	Aug 3 9:35	
	Anthony Smith	

Once received calls are saved up to 30 to the received record.



You can check a ring time of a missed call.

- The following icons show you incoming status of missed calls.


	No record message
	Some record message

## 1 Press / .

Names/phone numbers in the record appears.

The record display can be switched with  / .

### To display a phone number

If there are any entries in the Phonebook, their names and phone types appear instead of phone numbers. Pressing  switches the display between names and numbers temporarily.

### To place a call

Move the cursor to the record and press .

### To check a ring time of a missed call

Move the cursor to the missed call in the record. From the submenu, select [ringing time].

- The ring time cannot be checked as for a missed call with a record message.


### To send a mail

If the phone number and the mail address is saved to the Phonebook, the mail can be sent by EV-link (P.217).

- If the Secret mode is set to [Display ON], the phone number, name and phone type saved as Secret to the Phonebook are displayed in the record. Even if the Secret mode is changed to [Display OFF] later, the record remains in appearing.
- If a caller uses a Dial-in phone number, the number displayed in the received record may appear different from the caller's Dial-in number.

## Deleting Redial/Received Record

The records remain even after powering OFF the Mova once. If you do not wish others to see them, delete them.

- 1 From the record display, select a record and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .**

The selected record is deleted.

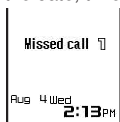
### To delete all records

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].


- If you delete the redial record, the dial frequency record is deleted as well.

## Missed Call

If a call is not answered, the message "Missed call X" appears in the standby display. The received record shows the date, time and caller (P.54).



### To delete the message "Missed call"

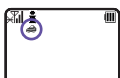
Press  for over a second.


## Driving Mode

The Driving mode (answering message function while driving) is an automated answering service that supports safe driving. When the Driving mode is set, the guidance informs the caller that you are unable to answer because you are driving, then the call is disconnected.



- The Driving mode can only be set or canceled in stand-by (it can be set even when “圏外” appears in the display).
- The call can be placed normally even while the Driving mode is set.
- The Driving mode cannot be used during data and fax communications.
- If the Caller ID Display Request Service is [ON] and you receive a “User unset” call, the caller ID request guidance is played back (the Driving mode guidance is not played back).

### 1 Press () for over a second.



The Driving mode is set and “” appears.

#### To cancel the Driving mode

Press  for over a second in the stand-by display. The Driving mode is canceled and “” disappears.

#### ■ If the mode is set

The ring tone does not sound when there is an incoming call. The message “Missed call X” appears in the display and the call is saved to the received record (P.54).

The guidance informs the caller that you are unable to answer because you are driving, then the call is disconnected. If the Mova is powered OFF, or “圏外” appears, the guidance is not played back but the same guidance as provided when “圏外” appears is played back.

#### ■ If Voice Mail Service is also set

The call is forwarded to the Voice Mail Service Center without connecting. The message “Missed call X” appears in the display and the call is saved to the received record (P.54).

The guidance informs the caller that the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center because you are driving and are unable to answer. Then, the call is forwarded automatically to the Voice Mail Service Center.

#### ■ If Call Forwarding Service is also set

The call is forwarded to a designated phone number without connecting. The message “Missed call X” appears in the display and the call is saved to the received record (P.54).

The guidance is played back (or not) depending on the setting made by “1429”. If the forwarding guidance is “ON”, the guidance informs the caller that the call is forwarded to another phone number because you are driving and unable to answer. If the forwarding guidance is “OFF”, the guidance is not played back.

■ **While the i-mode communication with Voice Mail/Call Forwarding Service setting to “1450”**

The guidance to be played back varies depending on the settings of the Call during i-mode (P.134).

Call during i-mode settings	Guidance messages
Voice mail	Following the guidance informing that packet communication is in progress, the guidance informs the caller that the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center because you are driving.
Forward w/ msg	Following the guidance informing that packet communication is in progress, the guidance informs the caller that the call is forwarded to the forwarding phone number because you are driving.
Forward w/o msg	The guidance is not played back (the Driving mode guidance is not also played back).
Notification	Only the Driving mode guidance is played back (the Voice Mail Service and the Call Forwarding Service are not activated even if they are set to ON).
Answer	Only the Driving mode guidance is played back (the Voice Mail Service and the Call Forwarding Service are not activated even if they are set to ON).

- The settings above are invalid if “1451”, “1452” or “1459” (P.185, 192) is set when subscribing to the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service.

■ **If keypad is locked remotely during Driving mode set**

When the number of missed calls from the authorized number reaches the specified value (P.98), the guidance informs the caller that the Keypad lock is set instead of that you are driving.

- To set the Driving mode, press **(# + ⏻)**. Do not set the Driving mode by “14151 (ON)” or “14150 (OFF)” since it is not effective when the Mova is powered ON but effective only when the Mova is powered OFF or out of the service area. If the Driving mode is set by “14151 (ON)”, cancel the mode by “14150 (OFF)”.
- While the Driving mode is set, the following tones do not sound:
  - Phone tone      - Mail/Message tone
  - Clock alarm tone
  - Schedule alarm tone
  - Battery alarm   - Wake-up tone
  - Starting charge tone
  - Completed charge tone

## Record Message

When the Record message is set, the Mova can play back an answering message and record a caller's message when you are unable to answer.

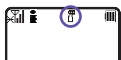
- When 3 messages are recorded, the Record message no longer operates. Delete unnecessary messages.
- While the Driving mode is set, the Record message does not operate.


### Record Message and Voice Mail Service

The Record Message and the Voice Mail Service are different in the following items:



Item	Record Message	Voice Mail Service
Max. no. of messages	3 messages	20 messages
Max. recording time	About 20 seconds	About 3 minutes
Max. holding time	Unlimited	72 hours
Holding place	The Mova	Voice Mail Service Center
Location for playback	Inside or outside of the service area	Inside the service area only
Location for recording	Inside the service area only	Inside or outside of the service area
Condition for recording	The Mova is powered ON	The Mova is powered ON or OFF

### 1 Press for over a second.



The Record message is set and "  " appears.

#### To cancel the Record message

Press  for over a second. The Record message is canceled and "  " disappears.

### If Receiving a Call



After the Mova rings for the set duration and the indicator flashes, the answering message is played back for the caller. The caller's voice is heard from the earpiece as the message is being recorded.

#### To talk to the caller

Press .



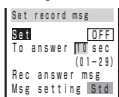
After the caller's message is recorded, the stand-by display reappears.

Number of record messages

There is a record message that has not been played back

## Record Message Setting

- 1 Press **[×Ⓜ]**, select **[Set msg]** and press **[ ]**.



- 2 Select **ON/OFF** at **[Set]**.
- 3 Enter the time until the Record message starts playing at **[To answer]**.  
From 01 to 29 seconds
- 4 Record an answering message at **[Rec answer msg]**.

Your voice is picked up by the microphone and recorded. In 10 seconds, it automatically stops and the Msg setting is set to [Orig].

### If an answering message has been already recorded

The newly recorded message records over the previous one.

### To play back the answering message

Select **[Msg setting]**, move the cursor to **[Original msg]** and press **[ ]** (play).

### To set the answering message back to the Standard message

Select **[Msg setting]** then select **[Standard msg]**.

- To give the Record message priority while setting the Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service and Record message at the same time, set the answering time of the Record message shorter than the ring tone durations of the Voice Mail Service and the Call Forwarding Service. In addition, if 3 messages are recorded by the function, the Voice Mail Service and the Call Forwarding Service start up.

## Quick Record Message

The Record message can be set temporarily by hand while receiving a call even if the Record message is **[OFF]**.

- If 3 record messages are saved, the Quick record message does not operate. Delete unnecessary messages.
- The maximum number of messages, the maximum recording time, the Message setting of the Quick record message are same as those of the Record message.

- 1 Press **[×Ⓜ]** while receiving a call.



The answering message automatically starts and the Mova starts recording the caller's message.

The caller's voice can be heard from the ear-piece as the message is being recorded.

## Playing Back


e.g. Playing back a record message

- 1 Press , select [Play msg] and press .



**To play back a voice memo**

Select [Play memo].

- 2 Select a record message and press  (play).



The record message is played back.


**To stop the playback on the way**

Press  (stop).

**To play back the next record message**

Press  (skip) during the playback.

**To delete the record message during the playback**

Press  (delete) during the playback and select [Yes].

## Deleting

Up to 3 record messages and 2 voice memos can be recorded. Delete the unnecessary message or memo.

e.g. Deleting a record message


- 1 Press , select [Play msg] and press .

**To delete a voice memo**

Select [Play memo].

- 2 Select a record message and press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .

The selected record message is deleted.

**To delete all record messages**


From the submenu, select [delete all] → [Yes]. When all record messages are deleted, the number of record messages in the stand-by display disappears.

# Phonebook

Saving to Phonebook .....	62
Editing Phonebook .....	64
Editing Group Name .....	65
Deleting Phonebook .....	66
Searching Phonebook .....	66
Phonebook Displaying Method ...	67
Memory Status .....	67
Secret Mode .....	68
Placing a Call from Phonebook ...	69
2-touch Dial .....	69

## Saving to Phonebook

Up to 700 entries can be saved to the Phonebook.

- Up to 3 each of phone numbers and mail addresses per name can be entered. Up to 700 phone numbers and up to 2,100 mail addresses can be saved to the Phonebook.
- If one of those, “name”/“phone number”/“mail address”, is entered,  (cmplt) appears and it becomes registrable.


- 1 Press  then press  (new).**




- 2 Enter a name at .**


Up to 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters


- 3 Check whether the reading is correct at .**


When a name is entered at , its reading is automatically saved.

### To correct the reading



Select  and enter the reading within 18 half-width characters.

- 4 Select a group at .**



Group “” is automatically entered.

- 5 Enter phone numbers at .**

Up to 3 phone numbers, 24 digits per number

- To enter “-” (hyphen), press  once. To enter “P” (pause), press  twice.
- If an asterisk “\*” or sharp (#) is included in the middle of a phone number, the Mova cannot place a call to the number. (If these symbols are attached to the end of the number, the call can be placed.)
- If “P” is included in the middle of a phone number, the digits up to “P” are sent.
- If “184” or “186” is prefixed and the phone number is selected as an i-mode mail address, the mail cannot be sent correctly.

- 6 Select a phone type at .**

When a phone number is entered at , the phone type is automatically set to  [Public].

- 7 Enter a memory number at .**

From 000 to 699



- The least number available is automatically entered.
- Use the memory number when you place a call by the 2-touch dial.

## 8 Enter a mail address at .

Up to 3 mail addresses, 50 half-width alphanumeric characters per address

- When sending a mail to an i-mode compatible mobile phone, you need to specify the mail address before the @ only.

## 9 Select a mail type at .

When a mail address is entered at , the mail type is automatically set to  Public].

## 10 Enter a Secret code at .

If the recipient has already saved a Secret code, that designated Secret code (P.165) must be entered in your Phonebook. When sending a mail, it is used.

- If you save a mail address as “phone number + Secret code@docomo.ne.jp” to the Phonebook, you cannot send a mail or reply to this address. To avoid this, change the mail address to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp” then save a Secret code.
- A Secret code is masked by “××××”. Only when the Secret mode is set to [Display ON], the number is displayed.

## 11 Enter an address at .

Up to 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters

## 12 Select ON/OFF at to save as Secret.

**To display the entry saved as Secret**

Set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).

## 13 Press (cmplt).

The entered data are saved to the Phonebook.

- Always keep the data in a separate note.

The saved data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair, change of the Mova or other handlings. Although the data of the Phonebook is kept for about 3 weeks after the battery is removed or run out, the data may be lost after the period.

Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved to the Phonebook, etc.

- The following data can be copied to a new mobile phone at the DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) when you change the model: “the first phone number”, “Katakana and Kanji names”, “Group setting”, “the first mail address”, “bookmarks” and “Secret”. Note that some data of the Mova may not be copied depending on the specifications of the newer model.


## Saving from Redial/Received Record

A phone number saved to the record can be directly added to the Phonebook.

e.g. Saving the received record as a new entry

### 1 Press and select a received record.

To save a number from the redial record

Press  and move the cursor to the redial record.

### 2 Press (save).



Select way to  
save to  
phonebook

New

Add

### 3 Select [New] and press .

When [Add] is selected

Select the name to add.

### 4 Save each item and press (cmplt).

- Follow the same steps as in the Saving to Phonebook (P.62, step 2 to 13). The entered data is saved to the Phonebook.

## Editing Phonebook

The data saved to the Phonebook can be edited.

### 1 From the Phonebook, select a name and press .

### 2 Press (edit).



Edit phonebook

Mr Anthony Smith

BS AnthonySmith

GP Friend

090XXXXXXXX

Mobile1

NO 015

### 3 Edit each item and press (cmplt).

- Follow the same steps as in the Saving to Phonebook (P.62, step 2 to 13). The edited data is saved to the Phonebook.

## Editing Group Name

Up to 10 groups can be saved to the Phonebook.


### 1 Press (option) in the Phonebook.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [group name] and press .



#### To display group numbers

When saved, group icons are displayed instead of group numbers. Press  to switch the display temporarily between group icons and group numbers.

### 3 Select a group and press .



### 4 Enter a group name at [.

Up to 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters

- In the display other than the Edit group display, the group name appears only up to 7 full-width/14 half-width characters.

### 5 Select a group icon at [.

### 6 Press (cmplt).

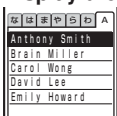
The Group name is set.

## Deleting Phonebook

You can delete Phonebook entries by 2 methods.

e.g. Deleting an entry

### 1 Display the Phonebook.



#### To delete all

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

### 2 Select a name and press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 3 Select [delete]→[Yes] and press .

The selected name is deleted.

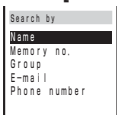
## Searching Phonebook

You can search the Phonebook by [Name], [Memory no.], etc.

### 1 Press (option) in the Phonebook.


The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [search] and press .





[Name]:

Up to 18 half-width characters

Enter part of the saved reading (from the first letter) at .

[Memory no.]:

Enter a memory number.

- Without input, pressing   displays the Phonebook entry in the memory number format.

[Group]:

Select a group.

[E-mail]:

Up to 50 half-width alphanumeric characters

Enter part of a mail address.

[Phone number]:

Up to 24 digits

Enter part of a phone number.

### 3 Select a search method and press .

The searching result appears.

#### To place a call

Select a phone number and press .

## Phonebook Displaying Method

You can select the Phonebook display format from 3 types. Set the format as you wish.

### 1 Press (option) in the Phonebook.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [display] and press .



[Alphabet]:

Display in Japanese alphabetical reading format.

[Group]:


Display in group format.

[Number]:

Display in memory number format.

### 3 Select a display format and press .

The Phonebook is displayed in the selected format.

- The pages can be switched between tabs by the keypad when displayed in Japanese alphabetical format. For example, to go to the tab “は”, press  key marked with the letter “は”. However, it is impossible to go to the tab “A”/“ETC” with the keypad.

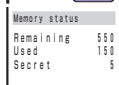
## Memory Status

The number of entries saved to the Phonebook, the number of entries still available and saved as Secret can be checked.

### 1 Press (option) in the Phonebook.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [memory status] and press .



[Remaining]:

Display the number of entries available.

[Used]:

Display the number of entries saved (including entries as Secret).

[Secret]:

Display the number of entries saved as Secret (displayed only when the Secret mode is set to [Display ON]).

## Secret Mode

The Phonebook, Own number and Schedule saved as Secret are not displayed unless the Secret mode is set to [Display ON]. Make sure to save the Phonebook, Own number and Schedule as Secret if you do not wish others to see them.

- Even if the Secret mode is set to [Display ON], it is changed to [Display OFF] when you power OFF the Mova.


### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Secret mode] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

### 2 Enter the Security code.

The Secret mode display appears.

### 3 Select [Display ON] and press .

The Secret mode is set to [Display ON] and “” appears.


- If the Secret mode is set to [Display ON], the phone number, name and phone type saved as Secret to the Phonebook are displayed in the record. Even if the Secret mode is changed to [Display OFF] later, the record remains in appearing (P.54).

## Placing a Call from Phonebook

- 1 From the Phonebook, select a name and press .



- 2 Select a phone number and press  (call).

- 3 Select a call menu and press .

The call is connected in accordance with the selected menu.

## 2-touch Dial

The call can be placed easily to a phone number saved to the memory number 000 to 009. It is useful to save often-used phone numbers to the memory numbers 000 to 009.

- When the Secret mode is set to [Display OFF], the 2-touch dial cannot be used to place a call to a phone number saved as Secret.

e.g. Placing a call to a phone number saved to the memory number 001

- 1 Enter the memory number.



Enter the last 1 digit of the memory number (0 to 9).

- 2 Press .

The call is connected to the number saved to the memory number 001.

- The call can be placed to phone numbers saved to memory numbers 010 to 099 by entering the last 2 digits (10 to 99).



# Manner Mode

Manner Mode .....	72
Manner Mode Setting .....	74
Vibrator .....	75
Keypad Sound .....	75

## Manner Mode

All sounds of the phone can be muted to avoid disturbing others by the Manner mode.

There are 3 types. They can be set at the Manner mode setting (P.74).


### 1 Press for over a second.




The Manner mode is set and the icon for the current Manner mode appears.

	Manner (♡ is pink)
	Silent
	Original (♡ is blue)




### To cancel the Manner mode

Press  for over a second. The Manner mode is canceled and the icon disappears.




■ If you press  during a call, the Whisper mode is set/canceled (P.44).

## ■ Functions of each mode

### Vibrator (P.75)




	Type1
	OFF
	OFF Setting range: [OFF/Type1/ Type2]

### Phone volume (P.82) ※

	OFF
	OFF
	StepDown Setting range: [OFF/1 to 5/ StepDown/StepUp]




※ Each mode of the sound effect volume is same as that of the Phone volume.

### Mail volume (P.82) ※




	OFF
	OFF
	3 Setting range: [OFF/1 to 5]

※ The ring volume of the Message R/F is same as that of the Mail volume.




### Alarm volume (P.104, 112)

	OFF
	OFF
	3 Setting range: [OFF/1 to 5]

### Keypad sound (P.75)




	OFF
	OFF
	1 Setting range: [OFF/1 to 2]

### Battery alarm (P.34) ※




	OFF
	OFF
	ON Setting range: [ON/OFF]

※ The battery alarm sounds during a call regardless of the setting. The Mova vibrates even when the battery alarm is [OFF]. (The Silent mode during a call is the exception.)

### Record message (P.58)


	—
	—
	OFF Setting range: [ON/OFF]

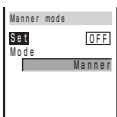
### Whisper mode (P.44)

	ON
	OFF
	OFF Setting range: [ON/OFF]

## Manner Mode Setting

The Manner mode can be selected from 3 types.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Manner] → [Manner mode] and press .



- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

- 3 Select a mode type at [Mode].

- 4 Press  (cmplt).


The type of the mode is changed.

## Original Manner Mode

The operations of the Original manner can be customized. For the items you can set, see “Functions of each mode” (P.73).

- The Original manner cannot be saved during a call or while the Manner mode is set.
- The Record message setting does not change even if you set the Record message to [OFF] in the Original manner while the Record message is set.

e.g. Setting the battery alarm to [OFF]

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Manner] → [Orig manner] and press .



- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Batt alarm].


- 3 Press  (cmplt).

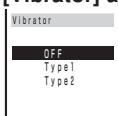
The Original manner is changed.

## Vibrator

The vibration can be set to notify you of receiving a call or mail/message.

- The Vibrator cannot be set while the Manner mode is set.

- 1 From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Ringer] → [Vibrator]** and press .



[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.


[Type1]:


Set short intermittent vibration.

[Type2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

### To check the vibration

Move the cursor to the type and press  (confm).


- 2 Select a vibration type and press .

The Vibrator is set and “V” appears.

## Keypad Sound

The keypad volume can be set when a key on the Mova is pressed (Keypad sound).

- The keypad volume cannot be set while the Manner mode is set.

- 1 From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Ringer] → [Keypad sound]** and press .



- 2 Use   to control the volume and press  (ok).

Select from [OFF] and [1] to [2].

- Every time you press, the keypad sound is heard at the selected volume level.

### To set the volume to [OFF]

Press  further at the level 1.



# Ringer and Display


Ring Tone .....	78
Sound Effect .....	79
Designated Ring Tone .....	80
Preset Melodies .....	81
Earpiece Volume Control .....	81
Ring Tone Volume Control .....	82
Alert Duration .....	83
Stand-by Display .....	84
Animation .....	85
Call Picture .....	86
Display Light .....	87
LCD Color Taste .....	88
Font Size .....	88
Indicator .....	89
Set Language .....	92

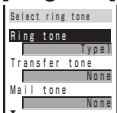
## Ring Tone

The ring tone can be set depending on what is incoming, such as call, mail, etc.

- The ring tone does not sound when the Ring volume is [OFF].

e.g. Setting the ring tone for a call

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Ring tone] and press .



[Ring tone]:

Set a ring tone for a call.

[Transfer tone]:

Set a ring tone for when the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service is activated.

[Mail tone]:

Set a ring tone for mail.

[Msg R tone]:

Set a ring tone for Message R.

[Msg F tone]:

Set a ring tone for Message F.

- 2 Select a ring tone at [Ring tone].

The ring tone is set.


### To mute the ring tone

Select [Silent].

### To set other than [Ring tone]

[None] can also be selected. The ring tone set at the Ring tone sounds.

### To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press  (listen).

- If multiple ring tones are set, the following order of priority applies to them.

1. Ring tone of My phone no. (when the Number Plus Service is subscribed and it is set, etc.)
2. Ring tone of the designated phone
3. Ring tone of the designated group
4. Ring tone during i-mode
5. Transfer tone
6. Ring tone of the phone


- Even if the Mail tone is set, the Designated ring tone (P.80) set for mail has priority over the Mail tone setting.

# Sound Effect

You can set the sound effect when the Mova is powered ON, a mail is sent, etc. The type and volume of the sound effect can be set.

- The volume cannot be controlled while the Manner mode is set.

e.g. Setting a sound effect when sending mail

- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Ringer] → [Sound effect]** and press .



[Key guard rel.]:

Set a sound effect when releasing the Key guard.

[Send mail]:

Set a sound effect when sending mails.

[Check new msg]:

Set a sound effect when checking new messages/mails.

[Wake-up]:

Set a sound effect when powering ON the Mova.

[Starting charge]:

Set a sound effect when the charging starts.

[Completed charge]:

Set a sound effect when the charging is completed.

- Control the volume at **[Volume]**.



Select from [OFF] and [1] to [5].


- Select a sound effect at **[Send mail]**.

The sound effect for sending mails is set.

**To mute the sound effect**

Select [Silent].

**To check the sound effect**


Move the cursor to the sound effect and press  (listen).

- The sound effect is not heard during a call, communication and when [Phone volume] for the Manner mode is set to [OFF] (P.73).
- The sound effect set for [Wake-up], [Starting charge] and [Completed charge] is not heard while the Driving mode is set (P.56).
- The keypad sound is heard while the Key guard is set and the sound effect cannot be changed.

## Designated Ring Tone

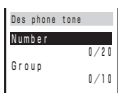
You can set the Mova to emit an exclusive ring tone for calls/mails from the designated phone numbers or groups. This function is valid only when the callers send their phone numbers.

e.g. Setting the Designated ring tone for a call

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Designated] and press .



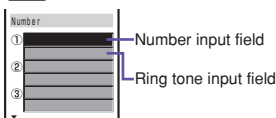
- 2 Select [Des phone] and press .



To set the Designated ring tone for a mail

Select [Des mail].

- 3 Select [Number] and press .



To designate a group

Select [Group] then select a ring tone for each group.

- 4 Enter a phone number in a number input field.

To delete a phone number/group

Move the cursor to the number/group input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers/groups, from the submenu, select [delete all]/[reset all] → [Yes].

- 5 Select a ring tone at the ring tone input field.


To set no ring tone

Select [None].

To mute a ring tone

Select [Silent].

To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press  (listen).


- 6 Press  (cmplt).

The Designated ring tone is set.

- When you designate a ring tone by both the phone number/mail address and the group, the designation by the phone number/mail address has priority.
- When My phone no. of the Number Plus Service receives a call, regardless of the designated ring tone settings, the ring tone that has been set for My phone no. (P.195) sounds.
- When you receive a call/mail from the one saved to a designated group as Secret, the regular ring tone sounds. To enable the Designated ring tone for the designated group, set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).
- When you receive a call/mail while the Keypad lock is [ON], the regular ring tone sounds.

## Preset Melodies


Melody name	Composer
Change The World	KENNEDY GORDON SCOTT
RingDaFunk	—
Jupiter	HOLST GUSTAV
Dry Wash	—
Annie Laurie	SCOTT LADY JOHN DOUGLAS
Spital Hall	—
Musical Dew Box	—
RadioDJ	—
Space	—
Forest	—

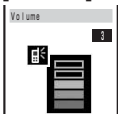
\* License No.: T-0430095 

## Earpiece Volume Control

The caller's voice volume (earpiece volume) can be controlled from level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest).

- The earpiece volume can be controlled during a call. The volume is set as controlled last.




- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Volume] and press .**



- 2 Use   to control the volume and press  (ok).**

The earpiece volume is set.

**To control the earpiece volume during a call**


Use   to control the volume during a call and press  (ok). The set volume is kept even after finishing the call.

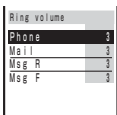
## Ring Tone Volume Control

Depending on what is incoming (a call, mail, etc.), the ring volume can be controlled between 8 levels: OFF (silent), level 1 (smallest) to level 5 (largest), StepUp (the sound becomes gradually larger about every 6 seconds) and StepDown (the sound becomes gradually smaller about every 6 seconds).

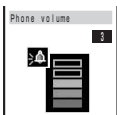
- The StepUp and StepDown tones are only available for the Phone volume.
- The ring volume cannot be controlled while the Manner mode is set.
- The Phone volume can be controlled while receiving a call (P.43). The volume is set as controlled last.

e.g. Controlling the Phone volume



- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Ring volume] and press .



- 2 Select [Phone] and press .




- 3 Use   to control the volume and press  (ok).



- Every time you press  , the ring tone sounds for about 2 seconds at the selected volume level (it sounds at level 5 for [StepDown] and at level 1 for [StepUp]).

The ring tone volume is set.

### To set the volume to [OFF]

Press  at level 1. When the Phone volume is [OFF], "§" appears.


### To set the volume to [StepDown]/[StepUp]

Press  at level 5 to set the volume to [StepDown] and  further from that state to set to [StepUp].

# Alert Duration

The alert duration of the ring tone when mail or message is received can be set.

e.g. Setting the alert duration of the Mail tone

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Alert time] and press .



- 2 Select [Mail] and press .



- 3 Select [OFF] at [Play].

[ON]:

Play a certain cycle of the ring tone. The alert duration cannot be set.

- As for a downloaded melody that its certain part is given by the site, the only designated melody part is played once.

[OFF]:

Play the ring tone according to the duration set at [Alert].

- 4 Enter the ring tone duration at [Alert].

From 00 to 30 seconds

- 5 Press  (cmplt).


The alert duration of the Mail tone is set.

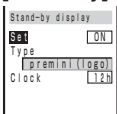
- When the alert duration is set to 0 second, the ring tone does not sound upon reception of mail and message. The indicator and vibrator do not operate either.

## Stand-by Display

An image can be set for the stand-by display.

- The image exceeding  $128 \times 128$  dots in size may not be displayed correctly.

- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Display] → [Stand-by]** and press .




- Select **ON/OFF** at **[Set]**.

- Select an image at **[Type]**.

**To display the Schedule calendar**

Select **[Calendar]**.

**To check the image**

Move the cursor to the image and press  (viewer).

- Select a clock type at **[Clock]**.

**[OFF]:**

Display no clock.

**[12h]:**

Display in 12-hour format.

**[24h]:**

Display in 24-hour format.

**[ANLG]:**

Display an analog clock.

- Press  (**cmplt**).

The stand-by display is set.


- Even if the clock is set to **[ANLG]**, the clock display becomes digital if the "Missed call" or "New mail" appears in the stand-by display. To reset the display, check the missed call, display the mail or press **[CLR]** for over a second.

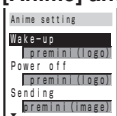
# Animation

An image can be set to appear when powering ON/OFF or placing/receiving a call. This image can be selected from the preset images or graphics downloaded from i-mode, etc.

- The image exceeding  $100 \times 50$  dots in size may not be displayed correctly.

e.g. Setting an image appearing when the Mova is powered ON

- From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Anime] and press .



[Wake-up]:

Set an image when powering ON.

[Power off]:

Set an image when powering OFF.

[Sending]:

Set an image when placing a call.

[Receiving]:

Set an image when receiving a call.

[Mail receiving]:

Set an image when receiving mails.

[Mail sending]:

Set an image when sending mails.

[Check new msg]:

Set an image when checking mails.

- Select a type of image at [Wake-up].



[premini (logo)]/[premini (image)]:

Display an image.

[OFF]:


Display no image.

The Wake-up image is set.

**To select other than [Wake-up] or [Power off]**

The display for selecting an image appears. Select an image.

**To check the image**


Move the cursor to the image and press  (viewer).

# Call Picture

You can change the images that appear when placing a call to/receiving a call from the designated phone numbers and groups.

This function is valid only when the callers send their phone numbers.

- The image exceeding  $120 \times 100$  dots in size may not be displayed correctly.

- From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Call picture] and press .



- Select an image input field and press  (option).


**To delete an image**

Move the cursor to the image input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all images, from the submenu, select [delete all] → [Yes].

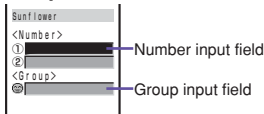
- Select [add picture] and press .

- Select an image and press .

**To check the image**

Move the cursor to the image and press  (viewer).

- Select the image input field and press .



**To delete a phone number/group**

Move the cursor to the number/group input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers/groups, from the submenu, select [delete all] → [Yes].

- Enter a phone number in a number input field.

**To designate a group**

Enter a group name in the group input field.


- Press  (cmplt).

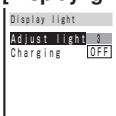
The Call picture is set.

- When you designate a call picture by both the phone number and the group, the designation by the phone number has priority.
- When you place a call to/receive a call from the one saved to a designated group as Secret, the regular image appears. To enable the Call picture for the designated group, set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).
- When you receive a call while the Keypad lock is [ON], the regular image appears.

## Display Light

The brightness of the display backlight and for the charging can be set.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Displaylight] and press .**



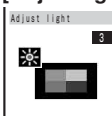
[Adjust light]:

Set the display brightness.

[Charging]:

Set whether to turn on the display and keypad backlights when a DC/car adapter or other is connected to the external connection terminal.

- 2 Adjust the brightness at [Adjust light].**



The brightness can be adjusted from level 1 (darkest) to level 4 (brightest).

**To change back to the default brightness**

Press  (reset).


- 3 Select ON/OFF at [Charging].**

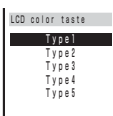
The backlight is set.

## LCD Color Taste

You can select a design, color and icon of the menu display from 5 types.

- Depending on the selected LCD color taste, the characters in some sites could hardly view.

- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Display] → [Color taste]** and press .



When the cursor is moved to a type, the display changes in the highlighted type.


- Select a type and press .

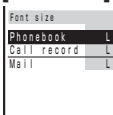
The LCD color taste is set.

## Font Size

The font size can separately be set for the Phonebook, call records and mails. Set a font size as you wish to display characters larger or display more information in one display.

e.g. Setting the Phonebook font size

- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Display] → [Font size]** and press .



[Phonebook]:

Select the Phonebook font size from [Largest font] and [Large font].

[Call record]:

Select the call record font size from [Largest font] and [Large font].

[Mail]:

Select the font size for the main body in the mail content display and the text input display from [Largest font], [Large font], [Small font] and [Smallest font].


- Select a font size at **[Phonebook]**.

The Phonebook font size is changed.

# Indicator

## Color Taste

Depending on what is incoming (a call, mail, etc.), the indicator color can be selected from 8 types: [CL 1] to [CL 7] and [ALL] (the 7 colors light in turn).

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Indicator] → [Color taste] and press .**

Color taste	
<Phone>	
Indicator	CL1
Type	Std
<Mail>	
Indicator	CL1
Type	Std

- 2 Select a color at [Indicator].**

When the cursor is moved to a color, the indicator flashes in the highlighted color.


- 3 Select a flashing type at [Type].**

When the cursor is moved to a type, the indicator flashes in the highlighted type.

- The Designated indicator (P.90) has priority over those for the Phone set at the Color taste.

## Call Indicator

The indicator lights in 7 colors during a call.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Indicator] → [Call light] and press .**


The Call light display appears.

- 2 Select ON/OFF and press .**

The indicator during a call is set.

## Designated Indicator

You can change the indicator colors which flash while receiving a call from the designated phone numbers and groups. This function is valid only when the callers send their phone numbers.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Indicator] → [Designated] and press .**

Des indicator	
Number	0/20
Group	0/10

- 2 Select [Number] and press .**

Number	
①	Indicator ----
②	Indicator ----
③	Indicator ----

Number input field  
Color input field

### To designate a group

Select [Group] then select a color for each group.

- 3 Enter a phone number in a number input field.**

### To delete a phone number/group

Move the cursor to the number/group input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers/groups, from the submenu, select [delete all]/[reset all] → [Yes].

- 4 Select a color at the color input field.**

When the cursor is moved to a color, the indicator flashes in the highlighted color.

### To set no color

Select [None].


- 5 Press  (cmplt).**

The Designated indicator is set.

- When you designate an indicator color by both the phone number and the group, the designation by the phone number has priority.
- The flashing pattern becomes same as that selected at <Phone> of Color taste (P.89).
- When you receive a call from the one saved to a designated group as Secret, the regular indicator flashes. To enable the Designated indicator for the designated group, set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).
- When you receive a call while the Keypad lock is [ON], the regular indicator flashes.

## Missed Call Indicator

The indicator can be set to flash to notify you of a missed call or new mail/unread message. The indicator is turned off after a missed call is checked or mail/message is displayed.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Indicator] → [Missed call] and press .**

The Missed call display appears.

- 2 Select ON/OFF and press .**


The Missed call is set.

- The indicator color for a missed call is set at the Color taste (P.89).
- The indicator color flashes in the following order of priority when there are mix of missed calls and new mail/unread messages.
  1. Incoming call
  2. Incoming mail
  3. Incoming Message R
  4. Incoming Message F

When there is a number of the same level in priority, the indicator of the latest incoming has priority.

## Set Language

Menus, messages and other displays can be set in either Japanese or English.

- 1 From the menu, select [設定] → [画面設定] → [Bilingual] and press .**



[日本語]:


Set the display language to Japanese.

[English]:

Set the display language to English.

**When the display language is set to English**

Select [Settings] → [Display] → [Set language].

- 2 Select [English] and press .**

The display language is set to English.

# Operation Restrictions

Security Code .....	94
Phonebook Lock .....	96
Keydial Lock .....	97
Record Display .....	97
Keypad Lock .....	98
Mail Security .....	100
Key Guard .....	100

## Security Code

Some of the Mova's useful functions require the security code input. There are 3 security codes: the Security code for various functions, the network security code used for the service you subscribe to and the i-mode password.

- Note that you are required to bring the Mova and official identification (such as driver's license) to the DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) to verify your identity if you forget one of the security codes.

### ● Security code

This is the Security code used for the functions listed below.

It is set to "0000" at the time of purchase. This number can be changed as you wish. Make sure to take a note of your Security code and keep it in a safe place.

- The Security code is not changed back to the default even if you reset the Mova.

Deleting all data for various functions	P.66, etc.
Setting the Denied no ID ON/OFF	P.51
Setting the Accept/Reject calls ON/OFF	P.52
Resetting	P.220
Changing the Security code	P.95
Setting the Reconnect ON/OFF	P.207
Setting/Resetting the Host	P.136
Setting the i-mode lock ON/OFF	P.139
Setting the Mail security ON/OFF	P.100
Setting SSL certificate valid/invalid	P.138
Resetting the Total calls	P.208
Deleting all schedules before the selected date	P.110
Setting the Secret mode ON/OFF	P.68
Setting the Send own number ON/OFF	P.37
Setting the Phonebook lock ON/OFF	P.96
Setting the Keypad lock ON/OFF	P.98
Setting the Remote keypad lock ON/OFF	P.99
Setting the Record display ON/OFF	P.97
Setting the Keydial lock ON/OFF	P.97
Setting the Call billing ON/OFF and deleting its icon	P.210
Setting the date and time while the Call billing is [ON]	P.36

## ● Network security code

This code is determined when you subscribe to the Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service, etc. It is required to access the DoCoMo e-site.

※ This network security code cannot be changed by the user from the Mova or other phones.

## ● i-mode password

The i-mode password is used for saving/deleting My Menu and subscribing to/unsubscribing from the message service or the paid i-mode services.

It is set to "0000" when subscribing to i-mode. This password can be changed as you wish (P.126).

※ There may be other passwords for the i-mode used by IP (information service providers).

# 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Change code] and press .



# 2 Enter the current Security code.

- The Security code is set to "0000" at the time of purchase.

### When you enter the wrong Security code

The message "Invalid security code" appears. Select [Change code] again and enter the correct Security code.

# 3 Enter the new Security code, select [Yes] and press .

The Security code is changed.

## Phonebook Lock

The use of all functions can be restricted regarding the Phonebook, such as displaying, saving, editing and searching. In this case, the 2-touch dial and EV-link are also restricted, and you cannot place a call by the received record. To cancel the Phonebook lock temporarily, enter the Security code.

- To set the Phonebook lock, it is necessary to delete the redial records. They can be deleted during the setting procedure.

### 1 Press (option) in the Phonebook.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [phonebook lock] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

### 3 Enter the Security code.

The Phonebook lock display appears.

### 4 Select [ON] and press .

The Phonebook lock is set.

#### When there is data in the redial record


The message confirming that the redial record is deleted appears. Select [Yes] to delete the redial record and set the Phonebook lock.

- If you receive a call while the Phonebook lock is [ON], the caller's name does not appear.

## Keydial Lock

The keypad can be locked to restrict dialing. Short Mail cannot also be sent. To cancel the Keydial lock temporarily, enter the Security code.

- To set the Keydial lock, it is necessary to delete the redial records. They can be deleted during the setting procedure.
- Only the following calls can be placed while the Keydial lock is set.
  - Call emergency numbers (110, 119, 118)
  - Call from the Phonebook (including the 2-touch dial) or the redial records saved after the Keydial lock is set

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Keydial lock] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.**

The Keydial lock display appears.

- 3 Select [ON] and press .**

The Keydial lock is set.

### When there is data in the redial record

The message confirming that the redial record is deleted appears. Select [Yes] to delete the redial record and set the Keydial lock.

## Record Display

The Redial, Dial Frequency and Received records can be set not to be displayed. To cancel the setting temporarily, enter the Security code.

- 1 Press  then press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [record display] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

- 3 Enter the Security code.**

The Record display appears.

- 4 Select [OFF] and press .**

The call record data is set not to be displayed.


■ Data is saved to the Redial or Received record even when the Record display is [OFF].

■ The record message can be played back even when the Record display is [OFF].

## Keypad Lock

The Keypad lock secures the Mova from an unauthorized use.

- Only the following operations are available while the Keypad lock is set.
  - Answer a call, put the Mova on hold, control the ring volume and play back the answering message for the Record message
  - Hang up a call, control the earpiece volume and switch to the Whisper mode
  - Call emergency numbers (110, 119, 118)
  - Power ON/OFF
  - Stop the Clock or Schedule alarm
  - Stop the Mail/Message tone
  - Delete the message "Missed call"/ "New mail" or the Call billing icon
  - Set/release the Key guard

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Keypad lock] and press .**


The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.**

The message "Keypad is locked" appears in the stand-by display.


### To cancel the Keypad lock

Enter the Security code while the Keypad lock is set.

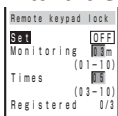
- The Mova is powered OFF after 5 unsuccessful attempts to cancel the Keypad lock.
- If you receive a call while the Keypad lock is set, the caller's name and phone number do not appear. The regular ring tone, indicator and call picture operate regardless of the Designated ring tone, the Designated indicator and the Call picture. If you receive a mail, the regular ring tone sounds.
- When the message "Missed call" or "New mail" appears in the display, the message "Keypad is locked" does not appear even if the Keypad lock is set. Press  for over a second to delete the message "Missed call" or "New mail".

## Locking Keypad Remotely

The Keypad of the Mova can be locked not at hand but remotely from other phones. Once the call is placed from the Registered number and the number of missed calls reaches the set number within the monitoring duration, the guidance informs you that the Keypad lock is set.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Remote lock] and press .**
- The Security code screen appears.

## 2 Enter the Security code.



## 3 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

## 4 Enter the monitoring duration at [Monitoring].

From 01 to 10 minutes

## 5 Enter the number of missed calls at [Times].

From 03 to 10 times

## 6 Select [Registered] and press .



### To delete a saved phone number

Move the cursor to the number input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all numbers, from the submenu, select [delete all] → [Yes].

## 7 In a number input field, enter a phone number which is being permitted the remote lock.

Up to 3 phone numbers (as for payphones, only 1)

## 8 Press (cmplt).

The phone number for remote operation is saved.

## 9 Press (cmplt).

The Remote keypad lock is set.

- In the following cases, the counting of missed calls does not start even if the Mova is called from the saved phone number.


- During a call
- During i-mode (the Call during i-mode is set to other than [Answer])
- While the Self mode is set
- When the ring time is set to 0 second in the Voice Mail Service or the Call Forwarding Service
- When placing a call with no caller ID
- When a call is received by the Mova, or automatically put through to the Record message (If the counting already started, the counting times will be reset.)

- If 2 numbers are saved to [Registered] and a call is received from one number to start counting and then a call is received from the other number, counting of the first number is enabled and the second one is ignored.

- Even if a call is placed while the keypad is locked remotely, the guidance is not played back to the caller informing that the keypad is locked.

## Mail Security

The lists of received and sent mail can be set not to be displayed. To cancel the Mail security temporarily, enter the Security code.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [i-mode/mail] → [Mail secur] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.

The Mail security display appears.

- 3 Select [ON] and press .

The Mail security is set.

## Key Guard

While carrying around the Mova powering ON, the keypad can be locked to prevent from being pressed accidentally.

- Only the following operations are available while the Key guard is set.
  - Answer a call, put the Mova on hold and control the ring volume
  - Stop the Clock or Schedule alarm
  - Terminate the i-mode stand-by
  - Stop the Mail/Message tone or cancel receiving mail/message
- Even if the Key guard is set, the guard is temporarily canceled during a call, while a call is put on hold or during data/fax communication.

- 1 Slide the lock key  (P.7) in the stand-by display.




The keypad sound is heard, the key guard is set and "🔒" appears.

### To release the Key guard

Slide  again.

The tone set at the Sound effect (P.79) is heard and the icon disappears.

- If the Power saver starts up while the Key guard is set, the Power saver can be canceled by pressing .
- The sound effect may not be heard while the other tone is sounding.


# Clock and Schedule

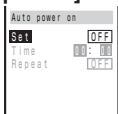
Auto Power ON .....	102
Auto Power OFF .....	103
Alarm .....	104
Schedule .....	106

## Auto Power ON

The Mova can be powered ON automatically at the set hour. You can also power the Mova ON every day at the same hour.

- Set the date and time at the Date/time setting beforehand.
- The Auto power on and the Auto power off cannot be set at the same hour.

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Clock] → [Auto pwr on] and press .**



- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Set].**

- 3 Enter the hour to be powered on automatically at [Time].**

In 24-hour format

- 4 Select the repeat type at [Repeat].**

[Eyd]:

Power the Mova ON every day at the same hour.

[OFF]:

Set no repeat type.

- 5 Press  (cmplt).**


The Auto power on is set.

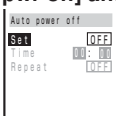
- If the Clock alarm or the Schedule alarm and the Auto power on are set at the same hour, the Mova is automatically powered ON and sounds the alarm.

## Auto Power OFF

The Mova can be powered OFF automatically at the set hour. You can also power the Mova OFF every day at the same hour.

- Set the date and time in the Date/time setting beforehand.
- The Clock alarm or the Auto power on and the Auto power off cannot be set at the same hour.

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Clock] → [Auto pwr off] and press .**



- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Set].**

- 3 Enter the hour to be powered off automatically at [Time].**

In 24-hour format

- 4 Select the repeat type at [Repeat].**

[Eyd]:

Power the Mova OFF every day at the same hour.

[OFF]:

Set no repeat type.

- 5 Press  (cmplt).**

The Auto power off is set.

■ If the Schedule alarm and the Auto power off are set at the same hour, the Schedule alarm has priority over the Auto power off.

■ If the set hour comes during one of the following operations, the Mova is powered OFF after the operation is completed.

- During a call
- During i-mode communication
- While placing/receiving a call
- While operating mail

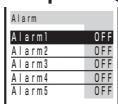
## Alarm

The alarm sounds for about 1 minute at the set time. If the Mova is powered OFF at the alarm time, the Mova is automatically powered ON and the alarm sounds.

Up to 5 alarms can be saved.

- Set the date and time at the Date/time setting beforehand.
- The alarm volume cannot be controlled while the Manner mode is set.
- The Schedule alarm has priority over the Clock alarm when both the Clock and Schedule alarms are set at the same hour.
- The Clock alarm and the Auto power off cannot be set at the same hour.

### 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Clock] → [Alarm] and press .



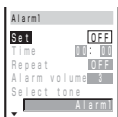
#### To edit an alarm name

Move the cursor to the alarm. From the submenu, select [edit name].

Up to 8 full-width or 16 half-width characters

- In the display of step 1, the alarm name appears only up to 6 full-width/12 half-width characters.

### 2 Select an alarm and press .



### 3 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

### 4 Enter an alarm time at [Time].

In 24-hour format

### 5 Select a repeat type at [Repeat].

[OFF]:


Do not repeat the alarm.

[Everyday]:

Repeat every day.

[Day of the week]:

Repeat on the same day of the week.

Select a day of the week and press  (ok).


### 6 Control the volume at [Alarm volume].

## 7 Select an alarm tone at [Select tone].

### To mute the alarm tone

Select [Silent].

### To check the alarm tone

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press  (listen).

## 8 Select a vibration type at [Vibrator].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.


[Type1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Type2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

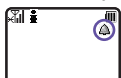
### To check the vibration


Move the cursor to the type and press  (confm).

## 9 Select an indicator color at [Indicator].

When the cursor is moved to a color, the indicator flashes in the highlighted color.

## 10 Press (cmplt).



The alarm is set and “” appears.

- If multiple alarms are set at the same hour, the alarm with the lowest number has priority.

## At the Alarm Time

Alarm1  
06:30



The alarm sounds for about 1 minute with the indicator flashing and the alarm name is displayed.

### To stop the alarm tone


Press any key.


- If the alarm time comes during a call, Alarm1 sounds from the earpiece at the volume set at the Volume. The vibrator does not operate.
- The Clock alarm does not operate while a call is being placed/received, a message recorded, a call put on hold (including a Conference call) or a call put on hold unanswered. The alarm operates when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.
- The alarm does not sound while the Driving mode is set.


## Schedule

The schedule such as an event, place, date, etc. can be saved to the Mova. When a Schedule alarm is set, the Mova sounds the alarm at the scheduled time.

Up to 100 schedules can be saved.

- Set the date and time at the Date/time setting beforehand.
- If “event” is entered,  (cmplt) appears and it becomes registrable.


**1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Schedule] and press .**


**2 Select a date and press  (new).**



The selected date is automatically entered.

### To change the date

Select  and change the date. Enter from Jan/01/2000 to Dec/31/2099.

**3 Enter a starting and ending times at .**

In 24-hour format

### To set the schedule period to all day

Select [ON] at [All day]. When it is set to all day, the time and the alarm cannot be set.


**4 Enter an event at .**

Up to 32 full-width or 64 half-width characters

**5 Select an icon at .**

**6 Enter a place at .**

Up to 32 full-width or 64 half-width characters

**7 Enter a phone number at .**

Up to 24 digits

**8 Select ON/OFF at  to set an alarm.**

### When you select [OFF]

Go to step 10.

**9 Enter an alarm time at [Min.before].**

From 00 to 99 minutes

**10 Select a repeat type at [REPEAT].**

[OFF]:

Do not repeat the schedule. Go to step 13.

[Day]:

Repeat every day.

[Week]:

Repeat on the same day of the week.

[Month]:



Repeat every month on the same day.

[Year]:

Repeat every year on the same day of the same month.

**11 Enter a repeat count at [COUNT].**

From 01 to 99 or limitless

**To set limitless ([\*\*])**Press  at [01] or press  at [99].**12 Select whether to repeat the schedule on holiday at [HOLIDAY].**

- When [OFF] is selected at [HOLIDAY], the schedule is not repeated but it is counted as one repetition.

**13 Select ON/OFF at [SECRET] to save as Secret.****To display the data saved as Secret**

Set the Secret mode to [Display ON] (P.68).

**14 Press  (cmplt).**

The schedule is saved.

The schedule dates are highlighted on the calendar.

- If the Schedule alarm and the Clock alarm or the Auto power on/off are set at the same hour, the Schedule alarm has priority.
- If the schedule set for the 31st is set to the [Month] repeat type, the schedule is set for the last day of the month for months with less than 31 days. This is the same when the schedule set for the 29th of February in a leap year is set to the [Year] repeat type.
- If you set a repeat count beyond December 31, 2099, [To Dec/31/2099] is displayed as the last day of the repeat when you display the schedule.

## At the Schedule Alarm Time




The alarm sounds for about 30 seconds with the indicator flashing and the schedule data is displayed.

If there are 2 or more overlapping schedule with the same starting time of the alarm, the number of schedules is shown as "XX" on the upper right of the display.

### To stop the alarm tone

Press any key.

### To call a saved phone number

Stop the alarm tone and press .

- If the Manner mode is set at the alarm time, the alarm volume follows the setting in the Manner mode.
- If the alarm time comes during a call, the tone Alarm1 sounds from the earpiece at the volume set at the Volume. The vibrator does not operate.
- The Schedule alarm does not operate while a call is being placed/received, a message recorded, a call put on hold (including a Conference call) or a call put on hold unanswered. The alarm operates when the status changes to during a call or stand-by.
- The alarm does not sound while the Driving mode is set.
- The schedule saved as Secret is displayed with "X" except the time. When the Secret mode is set to [Display ON], the data saved as Secret is also displayed.

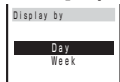
## Schedule Displaying Method

Set the display format of the schedule list. There are 2 types of the display format for the Schedule. Set the display as you wish.

### 1 Press (option) in the calendar.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [display] and press .



[Day]:

Display by day.

[Week]:

Display by week (Monday to Sunday).

### 3 Select a display format and press .

The schedule list is displayed in the selected format.

## Displaying Schedule

The saved schedule can be checked on the calendar.



### 1 Select [Tool] → [Schedule] and press .




The calendar appears.

Today

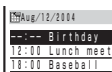
Schedule icon

- Press  to display the calendar of the next month or press  to display the previous month.

#### To display the calendar designating a date

From the submenu, select [select day] and enter the date. If you press  (today) in the Select day display, today's calendar appears.

### 2 Select a date and press .



The schedule list appears.

### 3 Select a schedule and press .



The details of the schedule appear.

#### To edit the saved schedule

Press  (edit).

## Memory Status

The number of saved schedules, the number of schedules still available and saved as Secret can be checked.

### 1 Press (option) in the calender.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [memory status] and press .



[Remaining]:

Display the number of schedules available.

[Used]:

Display the number of saved schedules (including schedules as Secret).

[Secret]:

Display the number of schedules saved as Secret (displayed only when the Secret mode is set to [Display ON]).

## Deleting Schedule

You can delete schedules by the following 4 methods.

**delete**

Delete a schedule. The schedule set to be repeated is deleted including the repeats.

**delete day**

Delete all schedules for the selected date. The schedule set to be repeated cannot be deleted.


**del up to ysd**

Delete all schedules before the selected date. The schedule set to be repeated on and after the selected date cannot be deleted.

**delete all**

Delete all saved schedules.

e.g. Deleting a schedule

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Schedule] and press .**

**To delete all**

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

**To delete all before the selected date**


Move the cursor to the date. From the submenu, select [del up to ysd], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a date and press .**


The schedule list is displayed.

**To delete all for a selected date**

From the submenu, select [delete day] → [Yes].

- 3 Select a schedule and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 4 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .**

The selected schedule is deleted.

## Setting/Releasing Holiday

A designated date/day of the week can be set/canceled as a holiday.

### For today

A designated date can be set/canceled as a holiday. Up to 100 dates can be set.

### Day of the week

A designated day of the week can be set/canceled as a holiday.


### Rel up to ysd

Cancel all holiday settings before the selected date.

### Release all

Cancel all holiday settings.

e.g. Setting/canceling as a holiday

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Schedule] and press .


#### To cancel all


From the submenu, select [set holiday] → [Release all] → [Yes].

#### To cancel all before the selected date


Move the cursor to the date. From the submenu, select [set holiday] → [Rel up to ysd] → [Yes].

#### To set/cancel by a day of the week


From the submenu, select [set holiday] → [Day of the week], select a day of the week and press  (cmplt).

- 2 Select a date and press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [set holiday] and press .



- 4 Select [For today] → [Yes] and press .

The selected date is set as a holiday.

- Even if a holiday set at the Day of the week is canceled, a holiday set at the For today remains.

## Schedule Alarm

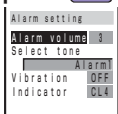
The Schedule alarm sounds for about 30 seconds at the set time.

- The alarm volume cannot be controlled while the Manner mode is set.

### 1 Press (option) in the calendar.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [set alarm] and press .




### 3 Control the volume at [Alarm volume].

### 4 Select an alarm tone at [Select tone].

**To mute the alarm tone**

Select [Silent].

**To check the alarm tone**

Move the cursor to the alarm tone and press  (listen).

### 5 Select the vibration type at [Vibration].

[OFF]:

Do not set the vibrator.


[Type1]:

Set short intermittent vibration.

[Type2]:

Set long intermittent vibration.

**To check the vibration**

Move the cursor to the type and press  (confm).

### 6 Select an indicator color at [Indicator].

When the cursor is moved to a color, the indicator flashes in the highlighted color.

### 7 Press (cmplt).

The Schedule alarm operations are set.

# i-mode

※ i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription.

What is i-mode? .....	114
i-mode Menu .....	119
Displaying Sites .....	120
Using Sites .....	122
My Menu .....	125
Changing the i-mode Password ....	126
Internet Sites .....	127
Bookmark .....	128
Screen Memo .....	130
Saving Graphics .....	132
Downloading i-melody .....	132
Phone To/Mail To/Web To .....	133
i-mode Setting .....	134
i-mode Lock .....	139
Receiving Message .....	140
Checking New Message .....	142
Displaying Message .....	142

## What is i-mode?

i-mode allows you to use the i-mode compatible mobile phone to access various online services such as the site (program) connection, Internet connection and i-mode mail.

### ● Site (program) Connection

Simple key operations from the Mova allow you to use various online sites and services offered by IP (information service providers).

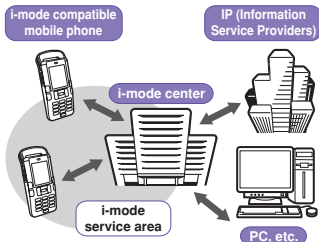
### ● Internet Connection

The i-mode compatible mobile phone can be connected to the Internet and used to browse i-mode compatible sites.

### ● i-mode Mail

i-mode subscribers can exchange mail with the i-mode compatible mobile phone as well as e-mail over the Internet.


## Service Structure



**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

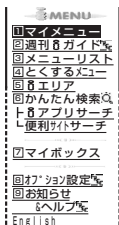
■ i-mode is charged for the amount of information (number of packets) that is sent or received. This manual does not cover information regarding charges. For information on charges, please see the "i-mode User's Manual" that you receive when you subscribe to the i-mode.

■ The display may be changed depending on changes made to the service contents. Please see the latest "i-mode User's Manual".

## Site Connection

Simple key operations allow you to connect to sites and use various online services provided by IP (information service providers).

i Menu appears first when connected to the i-mode center.



Japanese



English

※ The displays shown are images for explanatory purpose. The display may vary depending on the settings.

- Displaying Sites (P.120)

### マイメニュー (My Menu)

Saving frequently viewed sites allows you to access the site directly (P.125).

Paid sites are automatically saved and a total of 45 sites can be saved.

### 週間 i ガイド (What's New!!)

Update the latest site information such as new or recommended sites every weekday, from Monday to Friday.

### メニューリスト (Menu List)

Present all available sites by category/region.

### とくするメニュー (Campaigns)

Present listings of attractive campaigns, giveaways, discount coupon and other information. The listings are updated every week (provided by D2 Communications).

### i エリア (i Area)

Local information such as town guides of the current location can be obtained easily.

### i アプリサーチ (i-appli Search)

Present free i-appli sites, i-appli game programs, etc. according to the purpose of using i-appli.

### 便利サイトサーチ (Useful Site Search)

Present the menu of sites according to the purpose of use.

### マイボックス (My Box)

Once you subscribe to shops or sites that provide online services beforehand, you can easily access the site.

### オプション設定 (Options)

Perform i-mode mail settings and change the i-mode password.

### お知らせ&ヘルプ (Information & Help)

Present notices from DoCoMo and describe the help on i-mode usage and rules.

### English

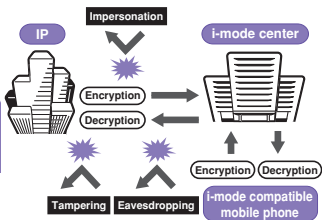
i Menu can be changed to English.

- There are some sites which are charged for usage (paid i-mode sites).
- Some services provided by IP (information service providers) require a separate subscription for its usage.
- Even if the i-mode icon is flashing, there is no charge for packet communications unless the Mova is connected to the i-mode center.
- When subscribing to the Dual Network Service, the display of i Menu may partly vary.

## Other Features

### ● SSL Communications

The i-mode compatible mobile phone can access SSL compatible sites (SSL pages) without any special procedures. SSL stands for Secure Sockets Layer, which is a data communication system that secures user privacy by means of authentication/encryption technology. The SSL page encrypts data so that eavesdropping, tampering, impersonation or forgery can be prevented and a user's private information, such as a credit card number and postal address, can be sent/received safely (P.120).



※ impersonation:

An attempt by the third party to act as a representative of a site and obtain the personal data illegally.



### ● i-melody

The latest or favorite melodies can be downloaded from a site to the i-mode compatible mobile phone. These melodies can be used as the ring tone (P.132).

### ● i-anime

Animation graphics can be downloaded from a site to the i-mode compatible mobile phone. These graphics can be displayed as the stand-by or receiving display on the Mova (P.132).

### ● Message Services

When subscribing to the site that provides message services, information (message) is automatically delivered to the i-mode compatible mobile phone. There are 2 message types: Message R and Message F (P.140).

- Receiving a message (P.140)
- Setting to Receive Message F (P.141)

- Messages sent to you when the Mova is in the following statuses are held at the i-mode center.
  - During a call
  - When the Mova is powered OFF
  - When the Mova is outside the i-mode service area
  - While the i-mode lock is set
  - While the Self mode is set
  - When messages saved to the Mova have reached the limit of 20 messages only with protected/unread messages

- The maximum number of messages held, and the holding time at the i-mode center are as follows. When their maximum number is exceeded, the messages are deleted from the oldest.

	Max. number of messages	Max. holding time
Message R	50	72 hours
Message F	20	72 hours

- The messages held at the i-mode center can be received by the Check new message (P.142).

## i-mode Password

The “i-mode password” is required to subscribe to i-mode paid sites, save links to My Menu, or change i-mode mail settings. The i-mode password is set to “0000” when subscribing to i-mode. The code can be changed to the unique 4-digit number (P.126).

Make sure to keep the i-mode password confidential.

## Internet Connection

By entering the addresses (URL) of Internet sites, you can connect to the Internet and display the i-mode compatible sites.

- Displaying internet sites (P.127)

- Internet sites that are not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly. i-mode compatible sites are those created with i-mode compatible tags (P.127).

- The display may differ from what is seen on a PC display.

- Internet sites with URLs that are longer than 256 characters cannot be displayed.

## Useful Functions

### ● i-navi Link (P.223)

- You can display sites or send/receive i-mode mail on the display of i-mode compatible car navigation system by connecting the Mova to it.
- Many useful functions of the Mova can be applied to a car navigation system. For example, you can search for a restaurant from an i-mode site (program with location information), and set the restaurant as the destination for the car navigation system. The place where you are now can be also informed to others by mail.

### ● Connecting to “PlayStation” (P.223)

- The Mova can be connected to the “PlayStation”, and data can be obtained, exchanged, etc. on i-mode compatible “PlayStation” software.


### Important information about using i-mode

- The data on sites (programs) or Internet sites is generally protected by the copyright laws. Part or all of the data such as documents and graphics obtained to the Mova from these sites (programs) or Internet sites cannot be sold or re-distributed, whether they are changed or not, without consent of the copyright holders except for personal use.
- The Mova may not reproduce the maximum number of colors depending on the downloaded file format.
- The saved data may be lost as a result of malfunction, repair or other handling. Although the data saved to the Mova such as mail, messages, screen memos and bookmarks is kept for about 3 weeks even after the battery is removed, the data may be lost after the period. It is recommended that you always keep the saved data and the important data in a separate note. Under no condition will DoCoMo be held liable for any damaged or lost data saved to the Mova. If you use a PC (Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP), you can transfer the data such as mail and bookmarks to the PC by the specialized data link software. The specialized data link software (toll-free) (P.264) can be downloaded from the URL below:  
<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/download/SOdatalink/>

## Before Using i-mode

The setting is required only if you did not subscribe to i-mode at the time of purchasing the Mova.

- If you do not subscribe to i-mode and set the i connection to [ON], it returns to [OFF] when you try to use i-mode.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [i-mode/mail] → [i connection] and press .



When the message “i-mode is available” appears

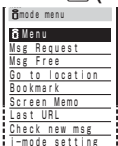
The setting is not necessary.

- 2 Press  (alter), select [Yes] and press .

The i connection is set.

## i-mode Menu

- 1 Press  (i-mode).



※ The display shown on the left is an image.

### i Menu

Connect the Mova to the i-mode center (P.120).

### Msg Request

Display the list of Message R received (P.142).

### Msg Free

Display the list of Message F received (P.142).

### Go to location

Connect the Mova to the Internet (P.127).

### Bookmark

Display favorite sites and Internet sites (P.128).

### Screen Memo

Display sites saved to the Mova (P.130).

### Last URL

Reconnect to the site or Internet site most recently displayed (P.121).

### Check new msg


Check whether the i-mode center holds mail, Message R and Message F (P.142, 153).

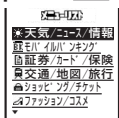
### i-mode setting

Set the i-mode settings on the Mova (P.134, etc.).

## Displaying Sites

Various sites offered by IP (information service providers) can be displayed (the subscription is necessary for some sites).

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu]→[メニューリスト] (Menu List) and press .



- 2 Select a site and press .

The Mova is connected to the site.


- The message “Your terminal ID is requested. Send?” appears depending on the connected sites. The mobile phone information is sent when [Yes] is selected.

The mobile phone information (model and serial number) is sent to IP (information service providers) via the Internet. There is a possibility that this information could be appropriated by the third party.

## SSL Site

An SSL site encrypts data so that private information can be sent/received safely without eavesdropping or tampering.

Establishing  
SSL session  
(Authenti-  
cating)

The message on the left appears when connecting to an SSL site. “


### To display the certificate while displaying an SSL site

From the submenu, select [certificates].

SSL session  
is released

---

Yes  
No


The message on the left appears when moving from an SSL site to a non-SSL site. “120

- The confirmation message may appear when the connected site may not be secure. Select [Yes] to connect to the SSL site, or select [No] to cancel connecting to the SSL site.
- If there are any problems such as an invalid certificate of the server, the SSL site may not be displayed.

## Last URL

The Last URL shows the URL of the site that was displayed most recently on the Mova during the previous i-mode connection. Using the Last URL allows you to quickly access to the site.

- The Last URL cannot be saved for some site pages.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Last URL] and press .**



### To delete the Last URL

From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes].

- 2 Press  (cnct).**

The Mova is connected to the site displayed most recently.

## Using Sites

### Links and Items

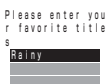
When using a site, you may display a linked site, enter texts (textbox) or select an item from multiple options (radio button and check box).

#### ■ Link



The page is displayed by selecting the link.

#### ■ Textbox



Select a textbox and enter some characters.

- The mode and number of characters you can use depend on the textbox.
- The i-mode password is masked by “××××”.

#### ■ Radio button




Select an item. “○” changes to “●”.

#### ■ Check box





Select multiple items. “□” changes to “☑”.

#### To cancel the selection





Move the cursor to the selected check box and press .

## Displaying Previous/Next Page

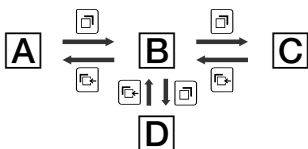
The Mova records 1 to 10 site pages displayed most recently in its memory. Site pages recorded in the memory are cleared when you return to the stand-by display. When left or right arrows are displayed in the guidance area, the previous or next page can be displayed by  .



Appear when the display can be switched

-  : Indicates that the previous page is recorded. Press  to return to the previous page.
-  : Indicates that the next page is recorded. Press  to proceed to the next page.

e.g. When viewing site pages in the order of A → B → C → B → D



Assuming that you view site pages in the order of A → B → C and go to a new site page D after going back to B as shown in the illustration above, the history for B → C is cleared and starts afresh for B → D at the time you go to a new site page D.

## Reloading

The page, which is displayed incorrectly or updated frequently, can be reloaded so that the latest data is displayed.

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).**

The submenu appears.




- 2 Select [reload] and press .**

The site display is updated.

## Individual Display of Graphics

When a graphic is not downloaded successfully or the Set image display (P.137) is [OFF], the graphic can be displayed being specified separately.

- The following icons show the status of the graphic.

	The graphic is not yet downloaded.
	The graphic was not downloaded successfully.
	There is no graphic, or when it cannot be displayed because it is invalid.

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [indiv display] → a graphic and press .**


The selected graphic is displayed.

## Displaying URL

The URL of the site can be displayed. Up to 256 characters (including http://) can be displayed.

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [URL] and press .**


The URL of the site is displayed.

## Word Translate

If the characters on a site are not displayed correctly, the character code is changed and the page can be reloaded.


- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [word translate] and press .**

The character code is changed and the page is reloaded. Repeat until the characters are displayed correctly.

- The original display returns when repeating [word translate] 3 times.

 The page may not be displayed correctly even if the character code is changed. Changing the character code when the page is correctly displayed may result in the page being displayed incorrectly.

## Displaying Time

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).



The submenu appears.

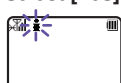
- 2 Select [clock] and press .


The time appears.



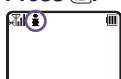
## Terminating i-mode


- 1 Press  during i-mode, select [Yes] and press .



i-mode is closed and the Mova remains in i-mode stand-by. “” flashes.

- 2 Press .




i-mode is terminated and “” changes from flashing to lighting.

## My Menu

If you save the often-used sites to My Menu, you can access them easily from the next time. Up to 45 sites can be saved to My Menu.

- Only i-mode sites can be saved to My Menu. To save Internet sites, use the Bookmark.

- 1 Display a site, select [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and press .

- The location of [マイメニュー登録] (Save My Menu) and the menu structure may vary depending on each site.

- 2 Enter the i-mode password at [iモードパスワード] (i-mode Password).

The password is masked by “\* \* \* \*”.

- 3 Select [決定] (OK) and press .

The site is saved to My Menu.


- The site is saved automatically to My Menu when you subscribe to a paid site.

## Changing the i-mode Password

The “i-mode password” is required when saving/deleting My Menu, subscribing to and unsubscribing from the message service or paid i-mode sites, and changing i-mode mail settings. At the time of purchase, the i-mode password is set to “0000”. Change it to your own i-mode password.

Make sure to keep the i-mode password confidential.

- Visit the DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop) with official identification (such as driver's license) if you forget the i-mode password. Once the identity is verified, the i-mode password is reset to “0000”.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] → [English] → [Options] → [Change i-mode Password] and press** .



- 2 Enter the current i-mode password at [Current Password].**

The password is masked by “\* \* \* \*”.

- 3 Enter a new password at [New Password].**

- 4 Enter the new password at [New Password (Confirmation)].**




- 5 Select [Select] and press** .

The i-mode password is changed.

## Internet Sites

i-mode compatible Internet site can be displayed from i-mode compatible mobile phone.

- Sites that are not compatible with i-mode may not be displayed correctly.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location] → [URL address] and press .**

The URL address display appears.

- When the URL has been entered before, the URL entered previously is displayed.
- The beginning of the URL "http://" is entered beforehand.

- 2 Press  (edit) and enter the URL.**

Up to 256 half-width characters

- 3 Press  (cnct).**


The Mova is connected to the entered URL site.

- Operations while displaying Internet sites are the same as while displaying the i-mode sites.

## URL List

Up to 50 URLs of the sites once entered and displayed can be saved to the URL list. The sites can be directly accessed from the URL list.

- If a total of 50 URLs is saved to the URL list, the URL is overwritten from the oldest.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Go to location] → [URL list] and press .**

The URL list display appears.

### To delete a URL list

Move the cursor to the URL list. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes].

To delete all URL lists, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a URL list and press .**

- 3 Press  (cnct).**

The Mova is connected to the site of the URL list.

## Bookmark

Up to 50 URLs of the sites you display frequently can be saved to the Bookmark. The sites can be directly accessed from the Bookmark.

- Both i-mode sites and Internet sites can be saved as bookmarks.

## Saving to Bookmark

- The URL of up to 256 half-width characters can be saved as the bookmark.

### 1 While displaying a site, press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [add bookmark] → a folder and press .

The bookmark is saved to the selected folder.

## Displaying from Bookmark


The site can be displayed using the Bookmark.

### 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] → a folder and press .

### 2 Select a bookmark and press (cnct).

The Mova is connected to the site of the selected bookmark.

#### To check the URL

Move the cursor to the bookmark and press  (confm).

#### To display other site while displaying a site

From the submenu, select [bookmark] → a folder → a bookmark.

#### To change a title


Move the cursor to the bookmark. From the submenu, select [edit title].

Up to 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters

- In the display other than the Edit title display, the title appears only up to 8 full-width/16 half-width characters.

## Bookmark Folder


The bookmarks can be moved to a different folder.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] → a folder and press .**


### To change a folder name

Move the cursor to the folder. From the submenu, select [edit folder].

Up to 6 full-width or 12 half-width characters

- 2 Select a bookmark and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [move] → a destination folder and press .**

The selected bookmark is moved to the destination folder.

## Deleting Bookmark


You can delete bookmarks by the following 3 methods.

e.g. Deleting a bookmark

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Bookmark] and press .**


### To delete all

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a folder and press .**

### To delete all in the folder

From the submenu, select [dlt in folder], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 3 Select a bookmark and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 4 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .**

The selected bookmark is deleted.

## Screen Memo


Up to 20 to 40 of favorite sites can be saved to the Screen Memo. The saved screen memo can be easily displayed.

- The number of the screen memos that can be saved varies depending on the size of saved screen memos.
- The text or setting you entered on the site is not saved to the Screen Memo.

## Saving Screen Memo

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [add scr memo] and press .**

The screen memo is saved.



### When the space is insufficient to save the screen memo


The message confirming whether to overwrite the screen memo appears. If you select [Yes], the unprotected screen memo is overwritten from the oldest (if the size of the newly saved memo is large, multiple old screen memos are overwritten). If you select [No], the saving is canceled.

## Displaying Screen Memo

The saved screen memo can be displayed.

- The following icons show the status of the screen memo.

	Normal screen memo
	Protected screen memo

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press .**

### To check the URL

Move the cursor to the screen memo. From the submenu, select [URL].

### To change a title

Move the cursor to the Screen memo. From the submenu, select [edit title]. Up to 12 full-width or 24 half-width characters


- In the display other than the Edit title display, the title appears only up to 7 full-width/14 half-width characters.


- 2 Select a screen memo and press .**

The screen memo is displayed.

## Protecting Screen Memo


The screen memos can be protected from being overwritten.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press .**



- 2 Select a screen memo and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

### To cancel the protection

Move the cursor to the protected screen memo and press  (option).


- 3 Select [protect on/off] → [Yes] and press .**

The screen memo is protected and "" changes to ".

## Deleting Screen Memo


You can delete screen memos by the following 2 methods.

e.g. Deleting a screen memo

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Screen Memo] and press .**

### To delete all

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a screen memo and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .**

The selected screen memo is deleted.

## Saving Graphics


Up to 30 favorite graphics can be obtained from sites, screen memos, messages or mail and saved (i-anime compatible).

You can set the obtained graphics for the stand-by display and as a call picture, etc.

e.g. Saving a graphic displayed in a site

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [save graphics] → a graphic and press .



A border appears around the selected graphic

The graphic is saved to the Graphic folder.

### If the Graphic folder is full

The Save to display appears. To overwrite, select unnecessary data.

- Depending on the size of the graphic, the whole graphic may not be displayed when set for the stand-by display, etc.


## Downloading i-melody

Downloading from sites, up to 30 melodies can be saved (harmonized ringing melody compatible).

- Some downloaded melodies may not be played back correctly.

- 1 While displaying a site, select an i-melody and press .

The display confirming whether to download appears.

- 2 Select [Yes] and press .




The i-melody is downloaded.

**To check the i-melody before saving**

Select [Play].

**To cancel the saving**

Press  (cancel).

- 3 Select [Save] → the destination to save to and press .

The downloaded melody is saved.

## Phone To/Mail To/Web To

When the information is highlighted on the site, message, mail main body, etc., it can be used to place a call, send mail or connect to a site.


- Some sites, mail, messages, etc. may not allow you to select the displayed phone number/mail address/URL and the function may not be used.

### Phone To

If the currently displayed screen contains any phone number, a phone call can be placed directly from that screen.

- 1 Select a phone number in the display and press .**

The call menu appears.

- 2 Select a call menu and press .**

The call is connected to the selected phone number.

### Mail To

If the currently displayed screen contains any mail address, mail can be sent directly from that screen.

- 1 Select a mail address in the display and press .**

The Edit mail display appears.


In the textbox for address (T<sub>0</sub>), the mail address is entered beforehand.

- 2 Compose a mail and send it.**

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 3 to 5).

### Web To

If the currently displayed screen contains any URL, the site can be accessed directly from that screen.

- 1 Select a link (URL) in the display and press .**

The Mova is connected to the linked site.

## i-mode Setting

### Receiving during i-mode

When there is a call during i-mode communication, you can set to keep using i-mode whether with saving the call to the received record or not.

- The guidance is played back while the Driving mode is set and the setting other than [Forward w/o msg] is set.
- The busy tone is heard regardless of the Call during i-mode settings if there is an incoming call to My phone no. of the Number Plus during i-mode or i-mode stand-by (☎ is flashing).

#### ■ To record incoming call during i-mode

Setting the Network Services (P.185, 188, 192) and the Call during i-mode.

#### If you set the 1450 to the Network Services

They notify your Mova of some incoming call, and depending on the settings, they operate as follows:

The Call during i-mode	Operation when receiving a call
Answer★	When there is a call, the operations listed are available. Answer The call can be answered normally. After finishing the call, the previous display reappears. On hold The call is put on hold. To Voice mail The call is forwarded to the Voice Mail Service Center. To Forward number The call is forwarded to the phone number designated at 1421 (forwarding start). To Record msg The call is answered with the Quick record message.
Notification★	The call is disconnected. The guidance is informed the caller that you cannot answer the phone currently.
Voice mail	The call is forwarded to the Voice Mail Service Center.
Forward w/ msg	The call is forwarded to the phone number designated at 1421 (forwarding start) after the guidance informs the caller that the call is forwarded.
Forward w/o msg	The call is forwarded to the phone number designated at 1421 (forwarding start) without a guidance.

- The Voice Mail Service, the Call Forwarding Service and the Call Waiting Service are optional services that require additional subscription. Network service setting is not available without subscribing to any of these services. And only the operations with ★ can be selected.

## ■ Not to record incoming call during i-mode

This setting does not notify incoming calls to the Mova, so it is set just in the network service (P.185, 188, 192). With this setting, the Call during i-mode settings made on the Mova will be invalid.

### If set with the number 1451

Forward to the Voice Mail Service Center without an incoming call notified to the Mova.

- Valid only when subscribing to the Voice Mail Service

### If set with the number 1452

Forward to the phone number designated at 1421 (forwarding start). Whether there is a forwarding guidance is set at 1429.

- Valid only when subscribing to the Call Forwarding Service

### If set with the number 1459

Disconnect an incoming call without notified to the Mova. The caller hears the busy tone.

- Valid when subscribing to any of the Voice Mail Service, Call Forwarding Service or Call Waiting Service

## 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [i-mode/mail] → [Call dur i] and press .



## 2 Select a response type during i-mode at [Incoming type].

## 3 Select a ring tone during i-mode at [Ringer dur i].


### To designate no ring tone

Select [None]. The ring tone set at the Ring tone sounds.

### To mute the ring tone

Select [Silent].

### To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press  (listen).

## 4 Enter the ring tone duration at [Alert dur].

From 01 to 15 seconds

## 5 Press (cmplt).

The incoming response during i-mode is set.


- If the Incoming type is set to [Answer], the Alert duration becomes invalid.

## Host Selection

※ The Host setting does not require changes when using the i-mode service of DoCoMo.

The host address on the Mova can be switched for easier connection to various providers (ISP). To use the ISP connection communication, you must subscribe to the packet communication service. When you use the ISP connection communication, you are charged for packet communications.

- ※ If you are signed up for i-mode, you do not need to subscribe to the packet communication service.
- To use the ISP connection communication, you must subscribe separately to a provider. Contact each provider for details about the services (site connection, Internet connection, mail function, etc.) and the sign-up method.
- Some of the services offered by a provider may require additional information charges, etc.
- In some cases, the provider of a site you are actually viewing may be notified of your phone number and location.
- You cannot perform the Host selection during i-mode stand-by ("i" is flashing).

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Common setting] → [Host] → [Host selection] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

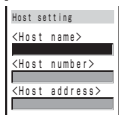
**To change back to the default host**

From the Host display, select [Reset hosts], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Enter the Security code.**

The Host selection display appears.

- 3 Select [User defined] and press .**



Host setting

<Host name>

<Host number>

<Host address>

[Host name]:

Up to 8 full-width or 16 half-width characters

Enter a name.

[Host number]:

Up to 11 digits

Enter a number.

[Host address]:

Up to 30 half-width characters

Enter an address.

## 4 Enter each item.

## 5 Press (cmplt).


The entered host is saved.

## 6 Select the host and press .



The host is changed.

### To edit the host setting

Move the cursor to the host and press  (edit).

- The host number of [ドコモ] (DoCoMo) varies depending on the subscription area. The areas are “DoCoMo Hokkaido”, “DoCoMo Tohoku”, “DoCoMo”, “DoCoMo Tokai”, “DoCoMo Hokuriku”, “DoCoMo Kansai”, “DoCoMo Chugoku”, “DoCoMo Shikoku” and “DoCoMo Kyushu”.
- The host number of [ドコモ] (DoCoMo) is fixed and cannot be changed.

## Image Display


You can set whether to display graphic data when displaying sites, screen memos or messages.

- Some graphics may not be displayed correctly even when the Set image display is [ON].

## 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Internet setting] → [Image disp] and press .

The Set image display appears.


## 2 Select [OFF] and press .

“” is set to be displayed instead of graphic.

- Even if the Set image is [OFF], a graphic can be displayed manually (P.124).
- If the Set image is set to [OFF], the image sent by i-shot cannot be displayed either.

## Timeout Period

The duration before disconnecting the Mova automatically can be set when you cannot send or receive data due to heavy traffic at the i-mode center.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Common setting] → [Set timeout] and press .**

The Set timeout display appears.

[60 seconds]:

Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 60 seconds.

[90 seconds]:

Disconnect automatically when unable to send/receive data for 90 seconds.

[Unlimited]:

Do not set the timeout period (however, the connection can be disconnected due to the radio wave condition or other reasons).


- 2 Select a timeout period and press .**

The Set timeout is set.

## SSL List

Set to validate/invalidate the certificate that is required to connect to an SSL site.

You cannot connect to a site by invalid SSL certificate.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [i-mode/mail] → [SSL list] and press .**

The SSL list display appears.

**To check the certificate**

Select a certificate.

- 2 Select an SSL certificate and press  (set).**

The Security code screen appears.

- 3 Enter the Security code.**

The Valid/Invalid display appears.


- 4 Select [Invalid] and press .**

The certificate is invalidated and “SSL” changes to “~~SSL~~”.

## Automatic Distinction of Character Codes

You can set to identify the character code automatically while displaying a site.

- Even when the Auto distinct is [ON], some sites may not be displayed correctly.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Internet setting] → [Auto distinct] and press .**


The Wrd auto distinct display appears.


- 2 Select [ON] and press .**

The character code is set to be identified automatically.

## i-mode Lock

All i-mode functions (i-mode menu, Mail menu) can be disabled.


- The i-mode lock cannot be set during i-mode stand-by (“” is flashing).
- Received mail or message is saved at the i-mode center while i-mode lock is set.



- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [i-mode/mail] → [i-mode lock] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.**

The i-mode lock display appears.

- 3 Select [ON] and press .**

The i-mode lock is set and “” changes to “.

## Receiving Message

When a message is received, the contents of the message is automatically displayed. Up to 20 Message R (request) and Message F (free) each can be saved.

### Message R

Receive automatically if you subscribe to a site that provides message services.

### Message F

Receive free of packet charge if you set to receive Message F at the Options.

- When a total of 20 received messages is saved and a new message is received, the unprotected message is overwritten from the oldest.



## 1 When receiving a message





## 2 When receiving is completed

The indicator flashes, the ring tone sounds and the number of received messages is displayed.

The contents of the message appears automatically after about 5 seconds. The display before receiving reappears after about 15 seconds when no operations are made.




“R” or “F” appears in the stand-by display.

- Messages can be set not to be automatically displayed (P.141).
- Messages that are automatically displayed are saved as unread.

■ Messages or mails are held at the i-mode center when “” appears (sometimes “” do not appear even when they are held at the i-mode center).



## Message Free

To receive Message F, it is necessary to perform the Message [F] setting beforehand.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] → [オプション設定] (Options) → [メッセージ[F] 設定] (Message [F] Setting) and press .**  
The Message [F] setting display appears.
- 2 Select [受信する] (Receive) and press .**
- 3 Enter the i-mode password at [i モードパスワード] (i-mode Password).**  
The password is masked by “※※※※”.
- 4 Select [決定] (OK) and press .**  
The Mova is set to receive Message F.

## Auto-display

The contents of the message can be automatically displayed when it is received. You can also select which message should be displayed first when receiving both Message R and Message F at the same time.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i-mode setting] → [Mail/Msg] → [Auto-display] and press .**  
The Auto-display appears.  
[Prefer Request]:  
Display automatically Message R first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.  
[Request only]:  
Display automatically Message R only.  
[Prefer Free]:  
Display automatically Message F first when receiving Message R and Message F at the same time.  
[Free only]:  
Display automatically Message F only.  
[No display]:  
Do not display automatically.
- 2 Select the display method and press .**  
The Auto-display is set.

## Checking New Message

New messages held at the i-mode center while the Mova is powered OFF or out of the service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new messages.

### 1 Press (mail) for over a second.

The Mova is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed. The ring tone sounds if there is any new message held.

#### To display messages

Select [Msg R] or [Msg F].

 You can select items to check (P.173).

## Displaying Message







### 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Msg Request]/[Msg Free] and press .

#### Message R

Msg R	1/6
 Aug 4 09:50	Weather report
 Aug 3 09:52	Fortunetelling
 Aug 3 07:00	Weather report



- The figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the message at the cursor/the total number of messages.

- The following icons show the status of the message.



	Unread message
	Unread message with melody attachment
	Read message
	Read message with melody attachment
	Protected message
	Protected message with melody attachment

### 2 Select a message and press .

Msg R		1/6
04/08/04 09:50	Weather report	
	Today's Weather of Kanto area	
• Tokyo	Fine	

The message appears and " " changes to ".

#### To display the previous or next message

Select [back] / [next] at the end of main body. Alternatively, press  to display the previous message or  to display the next message.

## Protecting Message

Message R or Message F can be protected from being overwritten.

- Unread messages cannot be protected.

e.g. Protecting Message R

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Msg Request] and press .**


**To Protect Message F**

From the i-mode menu, select [Msg Free].


- 2 Select a message and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

**To cancel the protection**

Move the cursor to the protected message and press  (option).


- 3 Select [protect on/off] → [Yes] and press .**

The message is protected and “✓” changes to “”.

## Deleting Message

You can delete messages by the following 3 methods.

e.g. Deleting a Message R

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [Msg Request] and press .**

**To delete Message F**

From the i-mode menu, select [Msg Free].

**To delete all**

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

**To delete all read messages**

From the submenu, select [dlt read msg], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select a message and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .**

The selected message is deleted.

# Mail Service

※ i-mode is a paid service that requires a subscription.

What is i-mode Mail? .....	146
Mail Menu .....	150
Composing i-mode Mail .....	151
Saving Mail .....	152
Attaching Melody .....	152
Attaching Graphic .....	153
Checking New Message .....	153
Receiving i-mode Mail .....	154
Replying to Mail .....	155
Forwarding Mail .....	155
Saving a Sender to Phonebook ...	156
Saving Melody .....	156
Displaying Attached Graphic ...	157
Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox ..	158
Mail Center .....	164
Mail Setting .....	171
Composing Short Mail .....	178
Receiving Short Mail .....	179

## What is i-mode Mail?

When subscribing to the i-mode service, mail can be exchanged with i-mode compatible mobile phones as well as e-mail over the Internet.

The mail address when subscribing to i-mode is as follows.

### If you are a new subscriber to the i-mode service

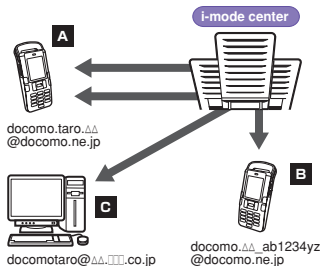
The portion of your mail address before the @ mark is a random combination of alphanumeric characters and symbols. Check your mail address after subscribing to the i-mode service.

(e.g.) abc1234~789xyz@docomo.ne.jp

#### <Checking your mail address>

[i Menu]→[English]→[Options]→ [Mail Settings]→ [Confirm Mail Address]

- Users of i-mode compatible mobile phones need to enter only the mail address portion before the @ mark to exchange mail.



### The destination setting method

- A** → **B** : docomo.△△\_ab1234yz
- B** → **A** : docomo.taro.△△
- A** → **C** : docomotaro@△△.□□□.co.jp
- C** → **A** : docomo.taro.△△@docomo.ne.jp

- Sending i-mode mail (P.151)
- Receiving i-mode mail (P.154)

### ● Changing mail address

The portion of your mail address before the @ mark can be changed as you wish (P.164).

### ● Registering Secret code

The 4-digit Secret code can be saved in addition to the phone number when the address is set to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp". As mail without this Secret code attached is not received, you can prevent receiving unwanted mail (P.165).

### ● Resetting mail address

The mail address can be set to "phone number@docomo.ne.jp" (P.165).

### ● Confirming mail address

The current mail address can be checked (P.164).

## ● Rejecting specified mails

If you perform the settings by the methods described on the pages shown below, you can restrict accepting mails.

- ① Receiving mail from selected domains (P.166)
- ② Receiving/rejecting selected mail (P.167)
- ③ Receiving/rejecting only i-mode mail (P.168)
- ④ Rejecting mass i-mode mail senders (P.167)
- ⑤ Rejecting unsolicited ad mail (P.168)
- ⑥ Rejecting all Short Mail (P.169)

## ● Confirming settings

You can check the current mail settings such as mail rejection setting (P.169).

## ● Receiving divided mail

Up to 2,000 full-width characters can be received according to the setting (up to 250 full-width characters can be sent) (P.169).

## ● Suspending mail

When you do not wish to use the mail function provided by the i-mode center, you can disable it (P.170).

# The Number of Characters

## ● Sending

Item	Full-width characters	Half-width characters
Subject	15 characters	30 characters
Mail address	—	50 characters
Main body	250 characters	500 characters

## ● Receiving

Item	Full-width characters	Half-width characters
Subject	15 characters	30 characters
Mail address	—	50 characters
Main body	2,000 characters*	4,000 characters*

※According to settings

- If the main body of the mail exceeds the maximum number of characters allowed, a slash (/) or double slash (//) is added after the last character and the extra characters are automatically deleted.
- If the mail subject exceeds the maximum number of characters allowed, the extra characters are deleted.
- Half-width katakana and pictographs can only be used for mail exchanged between i-mode compatible mobile phones. These characters may not be displayed correctly on other mobile phones and PCs.
- You cannot send or receive mail with a file attachment. In this case, the i-mode center automatically deletes an attached file and delivers only the main body of the mail. The message “添付ファイル削除” (Attached File Deleted) is added at the beginning of received mail (The message “添付ファイル削除” is included in the number of characters that can be received).


## If Unable to Receive

The i-mode center delivers mail to the i-mode compatible mobile phone immediately after receiving it. However, mail sent to you when the Mova is in the following statuses is held at the i-mode center.

- During a call
- When the Mova is powered OFF
- When the Mova is outside the i-mode service area
- While the i-mode lock is set
- While the Self mode is set
- When mail saved to the Mova has reached the limit of 200 mail only with protected/unread mail

- The maximum number of mails held, and the holding time at the i-mode center are as follows.

Max. mail held	Max. holding time
50 mails	720 hours

- After the maximum holding time, mail is deleted automatically.
- If the i-mode center already holds the maximum number of mails, the i-mode center returns the mail to the sender with an error message. In this case, “” appears on the i-mode mobile phone’s display.
- The mail held at the i-mode center can be received by the Check new message (P.153). When new mail is delivered, other mails and messages being held can also be downloaded.
- As soon as the i-mode center delivers mail to the i-mode compatible mobile phone, it is deleted from the i-mode center. The received mail is saved to the i-mode compatible mobile phone (P.154).
- Mail of extremely large data size may be rejected at the i-mode center.

## Other Features

### ● Melody mail

A melody downloaded from a site can be sent or received by attaching to mail.

- Sending (P.152)
- Receiving (P.156)

### ● Graphics mail

If you insert an address (URL) of a site containing a graphic to the mail, the recipient can obtain and display the graphic directly.

- Sending (P.153)
- Displaying (P.157)

### ● Mail broadcast

The same mail can be sent to up to 10 addresses at the same time (P.151, 174).

- The transmission charge is required for each mail you broadcast.

### ● Receiving i-shot mail

The still image recorded by a DoCoMo mobile phone with a camera can be received by i-mode compatible mobile phones as mail with the URL of the image.

The i-mode subscription is required for receiving i-shot mail.

### ● Receiving i-motion mail

A moving image recorded by a DoCoMo mobile phone with a camera can be received by i-mode compatible mobile phones as mail with the URL of the graphic converted into a sequence of still images. The i-mode subscription is required for receiving i-motion mail.

- i-motion mail cannot be sent with the Mova.

### ● Sending Short Mail

You can send the Short Mail even if you do not subscribe to i-mode/Short Mail service (P.178).

### ● Receiving Short Mail

You can receive the Short Mail as i-mode mail only by subscribing to the i-mode service (P.179).

## Mail Menu

### 1 Press (mail).

**Inbox**

Display, reply to or forward received mail (P.155, 158, etc.).

**Outbox**

Display, forward or edit sent mail (P.155, 158, etc.).

**Compose message**



Compose and send new mail (P.151).

**Mail setting**

Change i-mode mail settings or the font size for the main body on the Mova (P.88, 171, etc.).

**Check new msg**

Obtain mail, Message R and Message F held at the i-mode center (P.153).

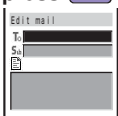
- If you press  (mail) when there is any unread mail, the folder list display of received mails appears. In this case, press  to display the Mail menu.

## Composing i-mode Mail


Compose and send the i-mode mail. Up to 100 sent mails can be saved.

- Mail may not be displayed correctly on the recipient's phone depending on the radio wave condition.

### 1 From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press .



#### To Use the Mail list

From the submenu, select [mail list] → a mail list. Press  (each) in the Select mail list display to select a member.

### 2 Enter an address at [To].

- A mail address can be selected from the Phonebook/transmission ranking (Trans ranking) and entered manually.

#### To add an address

From the submenu, select [add receiver]. Up to 10 addresses can be entered.

#### To delete an address

Move the cursor to the address. From the submenu, select [del receiver] → [Yes].

### 3 Enter the subject at [Sub].

Up to 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters

### 4 Enter the main body at .

Up to 250 full-width or 500 half-width characters

### 5 Press (send).

The mail is sent.

- When a total of 100 sent mail is saved to the Mova and new mail is composed, the unprotected mail is overwritten from the oldest.
- When you sent i-mode mail to more than one recipient, the transmission charge is required for each address you sent mail to. The mail address of each recipient is not sent to the other recipients.
- If a phone number is entered as an address, the display confirming how to send the mail appears. For sending the mail as the Short Mail, see P.178.
- When a mail is sent to multiple addresses, the addresses successfully sent are saved as sent mails, and the addresses unsuccessfully sent are saved as unsent mails.
- Even if the mail is sent successfully, you may receive a message such as "Transmission failed" depending on the radio wave condition.

## Saving Mail

When you do not wish to send composed mail immediately, it can be saved.

### 1 Press (option) in the Edit mail display.

The submenu appears.


### 2 Select [save] and press .

The mail is saved as unsent mail to [Outbox].

#### To edit a saved mail

From the Mail menu, select [Outbox] → a mail. From the submenu, select [edit].

#### To send a saved mail

From the Mail menu, select [Outbox] → a mail and press  (send).

## Attaching Melody

You can attach only one melody to i-mode mail, including a melody downloaded by i-mode.

- Unattachable melodies and melodies the size of which exceeds 500 bytes including the mail main body cannot be attached. Unattachable melodies are those set by the IP (information service providers) or others not to be attached.
- It may not be possible to send/receive Melody mail correctly to/from destinations other than SO213i.


### 1 Press (option) in the Edit mail display.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [attach melody] and press .

### 3 Select a melody and press .

#### To check the melody

Move the cursor to the melody and press  (listen).


### 4 Select [Yes] and press .

The melody is attached and "" appears.

#### To delete a melody

From the submenu, select [delete melody] → [Yes].

### 5 Compose a mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 2 to 5).
- The number of characters you can enter in  varies depending on the data size of the attached melody.


## Attaching Graphic

URL of a graphic can be attached to the main body of mail and sent as the Graphics mail.

e.g. Sending a graphic in a site

- 1 While displaying a site, press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [graphics mail] and press .

- 3 Select a graphic and press .

A border appears around the selected graphic.

- 4 Compose a mail and send it.

The URL of the graphic is entered in the main body.

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 2 to 5).

■ Only GIF format graphics can be sent as the Graphics mail. To display as the Graphics mail on the Mova, the graphics must be in the format beginning with "http://" and ending with ".gif".

## Checking New Message

New mail held at the i-mode center while the Mova is powered OFF or out of the service area can be checked.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check new mail.

- 1 Press  (mail) for over a second.



The Mova is connected to the i-mode center, and an inquiry result is displayed. The ring tone sounds if there is any new i-mode mail held.

**To display mails**

Select [Mail].

■ You can select items to check (P.173).

## Receiving i-mode Mail

When mails for you are sent to the i-mode center, Your Mova automatically receives them.

Up to 200 received mails can be saved.

- When a total of 200 received mail is saved and new mail is received, the unprotected read mail is overwritten from the oldest.

### 1 When receiving mail



The indicator flashes and “✉” (unread mail) appears.

### 2 When receiving is completed



The ring tone sounds and the number of unread mails saved to the Mova is displayed. The display before receiving reappears after about 5 seconds.

- When returning to the stand-by display, the message “New mail” appears. To display the new mail, press ✉ (mail).


- Some mail or message is held at the i-mode center when “✉” appears (sometimes “✉” does not appear even when mail is held at the i-mode center).

If the maximum number of mails is held at the i-mode center, “✉” appears (P.9). In this case, perform the Check new message after checking contents of the unread mail, delete unnecessary received mail, and cancel protection of the received mail.

- The i-mode subscription is required to receive mail from the i-shot service.
- If the Set image is set to [OFF], the image sent by i-shot cannot be displayed.
- The image sent by i-shot is not displayed automatically even if the Image data is [ON].
- The received i-shot image display size may vary depending on the recipient's device.
- The image cannot be displayed when i-shot mail received by an i-mode compatible mobile phone is forwarded to an i-mode non-compatible mobile phone.
- Note that the charge for downloading the image may vary depending on the size of the image, radio wave condition, etc.

## Replying to Mail

You can send received mail replies.

- You cannot reply to mail address exceeding 50 half-width characters or when “” (reply disabled mail such as iMS) is displayed.
- If mail is sent from “photo-server@docomo-camera.ne.jp”, the reply does not reach the sender.

### 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press (reply).


The received mail address as the destination, “Re: subject of the received mail” as the subject and “> main body of the received mail” as the main body are entered already.

- When the subject including “Re:” exceeds 15 full-width/30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.
- Whether “>main body of the received mail” is contained in the reply mail or not depends on the settings for the Quote msg (P.175) and Attach > (P.176).

#### When a melody is attached to the received mail

The melody cannot be quoted in your reply mail.

### 2 Compose a mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 3 to 5). The reply mail is sent and “**F<sub>rom</sub>**” changes to “”.

## Forwarding Mail

Mails can be forwarded.

- If you forward the mail that has been sent by i-shot and has some image attached, the image may not be viewed on the recipient’s display.

e.g. Forwarding a received mail

### 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [forward] and press .

“Fw: subject of the received mail” as the subject and “main body of the received mail” as the main body are entered already.

- When the subject including “Fw:” exceeds 15 full-width/30 half-width characters, the extra characters are automatically deleted.


### 3 Compose a mail and send it.

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 2 to 5). The mail is forwarded.

## Saving a Sender to Phonebook

A mail address of a received mail sender (**F<sub>rom</sub>**) or sent mail recipient (**T<sub>o</sub>**) can be saved to the Phonebook.

e.g. Saving a sender of received mail to the Phonebook as a new entry


- 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [add phonebook] → [New] and press .

If you select [Add]

Select the name to add from the Phonebook.

- 3 Save each item and press  (cmplt).


- Follow the same steps as in the Saving to Phonebook (P.62, step 2 to 13). The entered data is saved to the Phonebook.

## Saving Melody


Up to 30 melodies attached to received mail or messages can be saved.

- The melody sent from an i-mode compatible mobile phone other than SO213i may not be played back correctly.

e.g. Saving the melody attached to a received mail

- 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [save melody] → the destination to save to and press .

The melody is saved.

To check the melody title

Select [confirm melody].

To listen to the melody

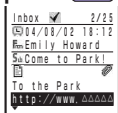
Select [play melody].

## Displaying Attached Graphic

A graphic attached to a received Graphics mail can be displayed. Up to 6 Graphics mails and 10 Kbytes per mail can be saved.

- If a URL included in the received mail is linked to a JPEG format, you cannot display the graphic as Graphics mail. In this case, you can use the Web To function to display the JPEG image by selecting the target URL.
- The URL starting with “https://” cannot be displayed as Graphics mail.
- If the number of saved Graphics mail has reached the limit, obtaining a graphic from another Graphics mail causes the oldest unprotected Graphics mail to return to the original status and you can display its graphic only through the URL.

### 1 From the received mail list, select a Graphics mail and press .



### 2 Select the URL and press .

The graphic attached to the mail is displayed.

#### To display the URL of the graphic

From the submenu, select [graphics URL]. If there is more than one graphic, display all graphics through the URL.


#### To save the graphic

From the submenu, select [save graphics] then select a graphic.

#### To protect the graphic


From the submenu, select [protect on/off] → [Yes].

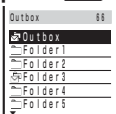
- Up to 5 graphics can be protected.

 Only GIF format graphics can be saved as the Graphics mail. To display as the Graphics mail on the Mova, the graphics must be in the format beginning with “http://” and ending with “.gif”.

## Displaying Mail in Inbox/Outbox



The saved sent or received mail can be displayed any time.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Outbox] or [Inbox] and press .



- The figures at the right end of the title line show the total number of mails received/sent.

- The following icons show the status of the folder.

	Folder where unsent or unread mail is saved.
	Folder where unsent or unread mail is not saved.

### To display all mail in a list

From the submenu, select [display all].

- 2 Select a folder and press .












The mail list appears.

### Sent mail



- The figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the mail at the cursor/ the total number of mails in the folder.

- The following icons show the status of the mail.

	Unsent mail
	Sent mail
	Sent Short Mail
	Protected sent mail
	Protected sent Short Mail
	Unsent mail with melody attachment
	Sent mail with melody attachment
	Protected sent mail with melody attachment
	Unsent mail that contains invalid data
	Sent mail that contains invalid data
	Protected sent mail that contains invalid data

## Received mail



- The figures at the right end of the title line show the order of the mail at the cursor/ the total number of mails in the folder.

- The following icons show the status of the mail.

	Unread mail
	Read mail
	Protected received mail
	Unread mail with melody attachment
	Read mail with melody attachment
	Protected received mail with melody attachment
	Mail with a graphic attachment
	Protected mail with a graphic attachment
	Unread mail that contains invalid data
	Read mail that contains invalid data
	Protected received mail that contains invalid data

## To display mail information

Move the cursor to the mail. From the submenu, select [mail info].

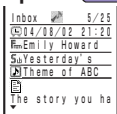
## To display mail address

Press **[# <=>]** to switch the display temporarily between the date and time and the mail address. When a mail address and a name are saved to the Phonebook, the name is displayed instead of the mail address.

# 3 Select a mail and press



Sent mail



Received mail

- The right end of the title line shows the order/the total number in the folder.
- The name of the sender (**F<sub>rom</sub>**) or recipient (**T<sub>o</sub>**) appears on the Mova if the mail address or the phone number is saved to the Phonebook along with the name.
- The following icons show the details of mail.

	Replied mail
	Reply disabled mail
	Mail received or sent date/time
<b>F<sub>rom</sub></b>	Sender mail address
<b>T<sub>o</sub></b>	Recipient mail address
<b>S<sub>ub</sub></b>	Subject
	Main body of the mail

## To display the previous or next mail

Select **[back]** / **[next]** at the end of main body. Alternative, press **[\* 小文字]** to display the previous mail or **[# <=>]** to display the next mail.

## Mail Folder

Mails can be moved to a different folder.


e.g. Moving a received mail

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] → a folder and press .

### To change a folder name

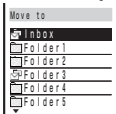
Move the cursor to the folder. From the submenu, select [edit folder].

Up to 6 full-width or 12 half-width characters

- 2 Select a mail and press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [move] → a destination folder and press .



The selected mail is moved to the different folder.


- The folder name of [Inbox] and [Outbox] cannot be changed.

## Protecting Mail

Mails can be protected from being overwritten accidentally. Up to 150 received mails and 50 sent mails can be protected.


- Unread or unsent mail cannot be protected.

**e.g. Protecting a received mail**

- 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

**To cancel the protection**

Move the cursor to the protected mail and press  (option).

- 2 Select [protect on/off] → [Yes] and press .**

The mail is protected and " " appears.

## Deleting Mail

You can delete the received mails by 4 methods, and sent mails by 3 methods.

**e.g. Deleting a received mail**

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press .**

**To delete all**

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

**To delete all read mail**

From the submenu, select [dlt read msg], enter the Security code and select [Yes].


- 2 Select a folder and press .**

**To delete all read mail in the folder**

From the submenu, select [dlt read msg], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

**To delete all in the folder**

From the submenu, select [dlt in folder], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 3 Select a mail and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 4 Select [delete] → [Yes] and select .**

The mail is deleted.

## Memory Status


The number of saved mails can be checked by folder.




e.g. Checking the number of received mails

**1** From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] and press .

**2** Select a folder and press  (option).




The submenu appears.

**3** Select [memory status] and press .




Memory status		
	Folder	All
	11	12
	12	51
	2	3
Ttl	25	66

The number of received mails saved to the selected folder and the total number of received mails are displayed.

### Received mail

	Number of unread received mail
	Number of read received mail
	Number of protected received mail

### Sent mail

	Number of unsent mail
	Number of sent mail
	Number of protected sent mail

## Searching Mail


Mails can be searched by certain text of subjects and main bodies.

e.g. Searching a received mail

**1** Press  (option) in the received mail list.

The submenu appears.

### To search all received mails

Display all received mails (P.158), press  (option) and go to step 2.

**2** Select [search] and press .

- When you have searched before, the text preciously searched appears.

**3** Press  (edit) and enter the text.

Up to 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters

**4** Press  (ok).

A list of mail which has the matching text appears.

- When you search without entering any text, all mail is listed in the search result.

### To delete all searched mail

From the submenu, select [delete result], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

## Sorting Mail

Mails in a folder can be sorted temporarily.

e.g. Sorting received mails

### 1 Press (option) in the received mail list.

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [sort] → a sorting order and press .



#### Received mail

[Date(new→old)]:

Sort from newest to oldest received date.

[Date(old→new)]:

Sort from oldest to newest received date.

[From address]:

Sort by the sender's name in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Subject]:

Sort by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.

 →   →  ]:

Sort in order of unread, protected and read mail. Mail of the same type are sorted from newest to oldest.

#### Sent mail

[Date(new→old)]:

Sort from newest to oldest sent/saved date.

[Date(old→new)]:

Sort from oldest to newest sent/saved date.

[To address]:

Sort by the recipient's name in Japanese alphabetical order.

[Subject]:

Sort by the subject in Japanese alphabetical order.

 →   →  ]:


Sort in order of unsent, protected and sent mail. Mail of the same type are sorted from newest to oldest.

The mail is listed in the selected order.

## Mail Center

For details on the functions and operations, see the “i-mode User’s Manual”.

The Mova can perform and check i-mode mail settings.

- 1 From the i-mode menu, select [i Menu] → [English] → [Options] → [Mail settings] and press .




- 2 Set each item.

- Even if some function items have been set, you still receive the mails which had been kept at the i-mode center before the items were set.
- Once the setting is completed, all mails sent to your previous mail address and from the rejected senders are no longer delivered. The error message informing invalid address errors returns to the rejected sender.
- Depending on the setting items, you may not receive the error message informing that the mail you have sent failed in delivery.

## Changing Mail Address

Your i-mode mail address can be changed.


- Enter 3 to 30 alphanumeric half-width characters including an underscore (\_), period (.) and hyphen (-). Start with an alphabetic character.
- Some providers may not send/receive mail if “.” is subsequently used or used at the end of the address.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Change Mail Address] and press .



## Confirming Mail Address

Your mail address can be checked.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Confirm Mail Address] and press .

## Registering Secret Code

When using a phone number mail address, you can reject a mail sent without a Secret code and return the message informing invalid address errors to the sender. In this way, you can prevent receiving unwanted mails. When sending a mail, its Secret code is hidden, therefore the recipient cannot know it.

- When a mail address is set to other than “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”, you cannot save the Secret code. Reset the address (P.165).

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Other Settings] under “Mail Address” → [Register a Secret Code] and press**



- Since the Secret code is hidden when sending a mail, the recipient cannot directly reply to the mail.
- To delete the saved Secret code, reset the address.

## Resetting Mail Address

Your mail address can be changed to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Other Settings] under “Mail Address” → [Reset Mail Address] and press**




- Note that once you reset your mail address, the mail address previously used may not be used.

## Receiving Mail from Selected Domains

Only mails from some specified companies of au, Vodafone, TU-KA or DDI Pocket can be received.

You can also receive mails sent from specified domains or addresses (up to 40) other than from the above companies.

- All mail from i-mode, i-shot, charge notice service, e-billing and M-stage Visual Net is received.
- Receive mail from selected domains, Receive/Reject selected mail and Receive/Reject only i-mode mail cannot be set at the same time.
- The domain refers to the underlined part of the below, after the @, in the mail address.  
“□□□□@△△△.ne.jp”

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Reject/Receive Mail Settings] → [Receive Mail from Selected Domains] and press .**




- Addresses and domains cannot be set in Japanese.
- If a domain such as “docomo.ne.jp” or “ezweb.ne.jp” is specified, spam mails that look as though they were sent from a mobile phone or PHS may be received.
- When domains are specified, only mails of the specified domains are received.
- If you subscribe to some mail information distribution services, the mail from these services is also rejected when this function is set. Specify mail addresses and domains accordingly.
- When using i-mode sites, the confirmations for usage, content, etc. are sometimes performed through mails. Specify the domains and mail addresses of these sites to use their services.

## Receiving/Rejecting Selected Mail

Mails from specified addresses (up to 40) can be received/rejected.

- Receive mail from selected domains, Receive/Reject selected mail and Receive/Reject only i-mode mail cannot be set at the same time.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Reject/Receive Mail Settings] → [Receive Selected Mail] and press .




- Between i-mode compatible mobile phones, enter only the mail address before the @.
- Addresses cannot be set in Japanese.
- Only a domain itself cannot be set.
- If you subscribe to some mail information distribution services, the mail from these services is also rejected when this function is set. Specify mail addresses and domains accordingly.
- When using i-mode sites, the confirmations for usage, content, etc. are sometimes performed through mails. Specify the mail addresses of these sites to use their services.

## Rejecting Mass i-mode Mail Senders

If one i-mode compatible mobile phone sends more than 200 mails in a single day, all mail from the 200th can be rejected for the day when the 200 mails are delivered to the receivers who have set this function.

- By default, it is set to [Reject]. When rejecting mail from mass mail senders, no additional setting is required.


- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Other Settings] under “Receiving Mail” → [Reject Mass i-mode Mail Senders] and press .



## Receiving/Rejecting Only i-mode Mail

Mails only from i-mode compatible mobile phones can be received (mails sent over the Internet are rejected)/rejected.

- Receive mail from selected domains, Receive/Reject selected mail and Receive/Reject only i-mode mail cannot be set at the same time.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Reject/Receive Mail Settings] → [Receive only i-mode mail] and press .




- If [Receive only i-mode mail] is set, the mails from NTT DoCoMo's charge notice service, e-billing and M-stage Visual Net cannot be received.

- Even if [Reject only i-mode mail] is set, the mails from "Friend Mail 12" of the "i-mode Mail Plus" service is received.

## Rejecting Unsolicited Ad Mail

The mails whose subject start with “未承諾広告※” (unsolicited mail) can be received/rejected.


- By default, it is set to [Reject]. When rejecting unsolicited mails, no additional setting is required.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Other Settings] under “Receiving Mail” → [Reject Unsolicited Ad Mail] and press .



## Rejecting All Short Mail

You can set/cancel rejecting the Short Mail.


- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Other Settings] under “Receiving Mail” → [Reject All Short Mail] and press .



- As soon as the setting is completed, the Short Mail can no longer be received and senders will hear an announcement; “Mail service is not in use; therefore, transmission cannot be completed.”

## Confirming Settings


The current mail settings can be checked.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Confirm Settings] and press .

## Receiving Divided Mail

If the main body of a received mail exceeds 250 full-width/500 half-width characters, the mail is divided into 250 full-width character blocks and received as multiple mail. Up to 2,000 full-width characters (8 mail blocks) can be set.

- You can send up to 250 full-width characters per mail.
- If you do not have sufficient space available for your account at the i-mode center for all parts of a divided mail, no parts is saved and the error message is returned to the sender.

- 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Receive Divided Mail] and press .



## Suspending Mail

When not using the mail function, all mail functions can be suspended. When the mail function is suspended, a sender receives an error message informing invalid address errors.

- Any mail that the i-mode center received before the mail function is suspended is held at the i-mode center (for 720 hours from reception). Receive the mails by the Check new message (P.153).
- While the mail function is suspended, the i-mode center does not hold new received mail.
- Note that if you send mail or check new message while suspending the mail function, to perform the communications with the i-mode center, the packet transmission is charged.
- Note that once the mail function is suspended, the mail address used previously may not be used when you restart the mail function.

### 1 From the Mail Settings display, select [Suspend Mail] and press .



- As for the Rejecting mail settings, it remains as it was even after restarting the mail function.
- After suspending mail functions, the mail address after restarting the mail function is reset to “phone number@docomo.ne.jp”.

## Mail Setting

### Signature

When saved beforehand, your signature can be attached at the end of the main body of mail.

- The number of signature characters is counted as the number of main body characters. The signature cannot be attached when the total number of characters exceeds 250 full-width/500 half-width characters.

### Editing Signature

The signature attached to mail can be created and saved.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Edit sign] and press .**



If you have saved a signature, it is displayed.

- 2 Press  (edit) and enter a signature.**

Up to 40 full-width or 80 half-width characters

- 3 Press  (cmplt).**

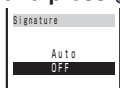
The signature is saved.

- A line feed “” is automatically inserted between the main body of mail and a signature. The line feed “” is counted as 1 full-width character.

### Attaching Signature Automatically

The saved signature can be automatically attached to the main body when you compose a mail.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Signature] and press .**



- 2 Select [Auto] and press .**

The signature is attached automatically.

- Even when the Signature is set to [OFF], you can attach the signature manually. From the submenu of the Edit mail display, select [add signature].

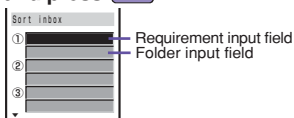
## Sorting with Requirement

You can save requirements for sorting mails so that they can be automatically assigned to 12 folders. Up to 30 sorting requirements each can be saved.

- When several sorting requirements are applied to a mail, the sorting requirement with the smallest number has priority.

e.g. Setting the sorting requirement for received mail

- From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Sort inbox] and press .



**To set the sorting requirement for sent mail**

From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Sort outbox].

**To delete a sorting requirement**

Move the cursor to the input field. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all sorting requirements, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

**To cancel the setting**

From the submenu, select [cancel].

- Select the sorting requirement at the requirement input field.



[Mail address]:

Enter the mail address from the Phonebook or manually.

[Group]:

Select a group.

[Subject]:

Up to 15 full-width or 30 half-width characters

Enter part of the subject.

- Select a folder at the folder input field.

**To specify no folder**

Mail is sorted to [Inbox] or [Outbox].

- Press  (cmplt).

The sorting requirement is saved.

- Unsent mail and unsuccessfully sent mail are saved to [Outbox] regardless of the sorting requirement.
- For sent mail with multiple To (T<sub>o</sub>), the address of To (T<sub>o</sub>) indicated at the top is determined as the sorting requirement.
- Received/sent mails are not automatically sorted before setting sorting requirements.

## Inquiry Setting

You can set whether to receive mail, Message R and Message F when making inquiries to the i-mode center.

e.g. Saving the Inquiry setting for mail

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Inquiry] and press .**

Inquiry setting	
Mail	Valid
Msg Request	Valid
Msg Free	Valid

[Mail]:

Set whether to receive mail.

[Msg Request]:

Set whether to receive Message R.

[Msg Free]:

Set whether to receive Message F.

- 2 Select Valid/Invalid at [Mail].**

The Inquiry setting is saved.

## Setting Mailing List

If several mail addresses are saved to a mail list, the i-mode mail can be sent to addresses on the list all at once.

Up to 5 mail lists can be saved. Up to 10 mail addresses can be saved to each mail list.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Mail list] → a mail list and press .





- 2 Enter a list name at [List].


Up to 10 full-width or 20 half-width characters

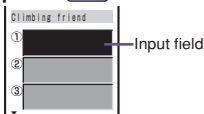
- The same name cannot be saved to multiple mail lists.
- In the display other than the List name display, the list name appears only up to 7 full-width/14 half-width characters.

### To change back to the default name

Press  for over a second in the List name display and press  (ok).

- 3 Select an icon at [Icon].

- 4 Select [Member list] and press .



### To delete a saved member list

Move the cursor to the input field. From the submenu, select [delete]→[Yes]. To delete all members, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 5 Enter one or more addresses in the input fields.

- 6 Press  (cmplt).

The member list is set.

- 7 Press  (cmplt).

The mail list is set.

### To delete a saved mail list

Move the cursor to the mail list in the Mail list display. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all mail lists, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].


- Even if you change the contents of the Phonebook after saving a member to the mail list, the saved contents on the mail list do not change.
- When you sent an i-mode mail to more than one recipient using the mail list, the transmission charge is required for each address you sent mail to.

## Quoting Message

The main body of received mail can be inserted automatically in your reply.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Quote msg] and press .**



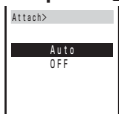
- 2 Select [Auto] and press .**  
The Quote message is set.


- Even when the Quote message is set to [OFF], the main body of received mail can be quoted manually. To quote manually, from the submenu of the Edit mail display, select [quote].

## Attaching ">" to Quoted Message

When the main body of received mail is quoted in your reply, ">" can be inserted automatically at the beginning of the main body.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Attach>] and press .



- 2 Select [Auto] and press .
- The Attach> is set.

## Melody Auto-play

The attached melody can be set to play back automatically when receiving or displaying mail or message.

e.g. Playing back a melody automatically when receiving

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Auto play] and press .

The Auto play display appears.

[Incoming]:

Set whether to play back a melody automatically when receiving mail/message.

[Opening]:

Set whether to play back a melody automatically when displaying mail/message.

- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Incoming].

The Auto play when receiving is set.

- While the Manner mode is set, [Incoming] is played back at the volume level of [Mail volume] and [Opening] at the volume level of [Phone volume] in the Manner mode setting (P.73). Auto play does not sound if the volume is set to [OFF].

## Setting Image Data

The graphic data can be automatically downloaded when displaying Graphics mail.

- The image sent by i-shot cannot be displayed automatically even if the Image data is set to [ON].

**1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Image data] and press .**

The Image data display appears.

**2 Select ON/OFF and press .**

The Image data is set.

- Even if the Image data is set to [OFF], the graphic can be displayed by selecting a URL that has graphics.

## Disabling Attached Melody

The melody attached to received mail/message can be set to be invalid.

**1 From the Mail menu, select [Mail setting] → [Data paste] and press .**

The Data paste display appears.

**2 Select [Invalid] and press .**

The Data paste is set to be invalid, and a melody appears converted to characters.

## Composing Short Mail

Regardless of whether you subscribe to i-mode, you can send a text message to an i-mode compatible mobile phone or a mobile phone that uses Short Mail Service.

- Sending Short Mail requires dial call charges.
- If you send a Short Mail with the blank body, it cannot be sent. Even if it is not sent, the dial call charge is required.
- The contents of mail sent may not be displayed correctly on the recipient's phone depending on the radio wave condition.
- Some characters or symbols may look different on the recipient's display.
  - Line feeds (↵), pictographs (excluding ♥ and ☎), half-width characters “、” and “。”, and half-width symbols (excluding “!” , “?” , “-” , “&” , “(” , “)” , “¥” , “/” , “°” , “°” , “✕” and “#”) are treated as spaces.
  - Half-width Japanese small letters (such as ツ, ヤ, ュ and ヨ) are converted into regular size characters.
  - Half-width alphabet lowercase letters are converted into the uppercase letters.
- Short Mail cannot be sent to several recipients at a time.

- 1 From the Mail menu, select [Compose message] and press .**



- 2 Enter a phone number at [To].**

- 3 Enter the main body at [.**

Up to 50 characters

- In the Input text display, up to 250 full-width/500 half-width characters can be entered. The Short Mail can send up to 50 characters regardless of full-width or half-width.

- 4 Press  (send).**



- 5 Select [Short mail] and press .**



## 6 Select a call menu and press .

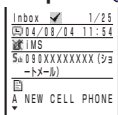
The Short Mail is sent in accordance with the selected menu.

- A maximum of 50 characters can be sent to a mobile phone that does not support the kanji characters of the Short Mail Service (203, 204, 205 and 153 series). If kanji, hiragana or full-width characters are sent to these phones, the message is not displayed correctly on the recipient's phone.
- When you connect to the Short Mail Center, the guidance is skipped. This is not an error as your phone automatically sends the message.
- The recipient's mobile phone displays your phone number if you send the message with the caller ID. The reason of no caller ID (“非通知設定” (User unset) or “公衆電話” (Payphone)) is displayed on the phone that supports the kanji characters of the Short Mail Service if you send the message without the caller ID.

## Receiving Short Mail


Short Mail can also be received as i-mode mail. Up to 50 characters can be received regardless of full-width or half-width.

### 1 From the Mail menu, select [Inbox] → a folder → a mail and press .



- The sender phone number is displayed in the Subject field if the sender sends it (if the number matches any number saved to the Phonebook, the name is displayed). If the sender selects not to send the number, the reason of no caller ID (“非通知設定” (User unset) or “公衆電話” (Payphone)) is displayed in the Subject field.

 : “iMS” (i-mode mail service)

 : “090XXXXXXXX (ショートメール)”



Phone number of the Short Mail sender (or reason for not sending phone number)

- See the “i-mode User’s Manual” for details.




# Network Services

**The DoCoMo Network Service requires subscriptions.**

**For inquiries (in English)**

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


**For inquiries (in Japanese only)**

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

**You can apply for “Voice Mail Service”, “Call Waiting Service” and “Call Forwarding Service” at DoCoMo e-site.**



**i-mode (No charge for packet):**

i Menu ▶ ⑨お知らせ&ヘルプ(News & Help) ▶ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)

**PCs etc.:**

**Access from the DoCoMo website!**

<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> ▶

オンライン手続き/照会サービス(Online applications/inquiry service) ▶ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)

**Access e-site directly!**

<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

- ※ You need your “network security code” that you specified at the time of application to use e-site via i-mode. Packet communication is free of charge for using e-site from i-mode. Note that certain services may charge packet communication fees.
- ※ You need a “user ID” and “password” to access e-site via your PC.
- ※ If you do not have or you forget the “network security code”, “user ID” and “password”, please contact above DoCoMo service center.
- ※ There may be cases where the site may not be available due to system maintenance, etc.

**Voice Mail Service (Paid) ..... 182**

**Call Waiting Service (Paid) ..... 187**

**Call Forwarding Service (Free) ... 189**

**Number Plus Service (Paid) ..... 194**

**Caller ID Display Request Service (Free) ..... 196**

**Three-Way Calling Service (Paid) ... 198**

\* For details, see the user's manual of each network service.

The answering service to take messages for you

## Voice Mail Service (Paid)

**This is an optional service (paid) that requires a subscription.**

**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSS

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSS.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

The Voice Mail Service can be applied for at DoCoMo e-site.

- i-mode (No charge for packet)  
i Menu ▶ ⑨お知らせ&ヘルプ(News & Help)  
▶ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)
- PCs etc.  
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> ▶  
オンライン手続き/照会サービス  
(Online applications/inquiry service) ▶  
ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site) or  
<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

## Convenient Features of the Voice Mail Service

- The Voice Mail Service takes messages when you cannot answer a call due to the radio wave condition or when the Mova is powered OFF.
- The Voice Mail Service answers a call with an answering message.
- The Voice Mail message can be checked anywhere in Japan.
- Up to 20 messages (3 minutes per message) can be recorded.
- Voice Mail messages are kept for 72 hours.
- There is also an answer phone feature that informs the caller that you cannot answer a call without recording the caller's message.

- ◎ If you receive a call when the Voice Mail Service is activated, the transfer tone (P.78) sounds for about 10 seconds. The ring tone duration can be changed (P.184). You can answer the call while the transfer tone sounds. If you do not answer the call within that time, the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center. The message “Missed call” appears in the display and the call is saved to the received record.
- ◎ The call can be connected to the Voice Mail Service Center easily by using the incoming menu. You can also connect an incoming call to the Voice Mail Service Center during a call (P.185).
- ◎ When the Call Forwarding Service (P.189) is activated, the Voice Mail Service is automatically deactivated.
- ◎ The Voice Mail Service can be operated from ordinary touch tone phones and payphones, using the 4-digit network security code you selected when subscribing to the Voice Mail Service.
- ◎ A convenient function to record messages in the Voice Mail Service  
Press **(#↵)** to skip the answering message to record a message while playing back the answering message. The recording starts immediately.

■ If the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.196) setting is “ON” and receive a “User unset” call, the caller ID request guidance is played back (the Voice Mail Service cannot be used in this case).

■ You cannot use the service inquiry function of the Voice Mail Service after a call you received on My phone no. However, the function becomes available again when you place a call with the original phone number.

## Basic Flow

### Step 1

Record the answering message.

### Step 2

Activate the service.

### Step 3

The caller leaves a message.

### Step 4

Play back the Voice Mail message.

## Main Operations

### Play back new messages

"1417" →  → Main Menu → "1"

### Play back saved messages

"1416" →  → Main Menu → "1"



### Change services

"1416" →  → Main Menu → "91 ✕ ✕" → 


### Change the answering message or services

"1416" →  → Main Menu → "92"

### Start the service

"1411" →  → 



### Stop the service

"1410" →  → 

### Call pager\*

"1418" →  → Set → 

### Set the ring tone duration

"1419" →  → Set → 

### Save, check or change the answering message for Message Box (optional)

"1416" →  → Main Menu → "5" → Set → 

## Charge for the Service

Monthly  
Charge

+

Call Charge to  
Play Back  
Messages, etc.

### ◎ Call charge

Start or stop the service	Free
Turn on or off functions during a call	
Set the ring tone duration	
Initial setting	Paid
Play back saved messages	
Change the answering message and the contents of services	
Call pager*	
Save, check or change the answering message for Message Box	Free Paid
Play back new messages When not recorded When recorded	
Operate from ordinal phone/payphone	Paid※1
Record a Voice Mail message by a caller	Paid※2

※1 Charged to the mobile phone

※2 Paid by caller

## Using the Service during a Call/i-mode

Set the following in advance before a call.

- The settings for during i-mode (P.134) can also be made beforehand on the Mova.
- Set this function from the Mova. Remote operations cannot be used from ordinary phones, payphones or other mobile phones.
- The manual connection operation by dialing 1450 cannot be used during emergency calls (110 for police, 119 for ambulance and fire, 118 for maritime rescue), 117 (time) and 14XX (such as Voice Mail Service operations).

### To connect a call manually

"1450"→

- The Call Waiting Service (P.187) subscribers can receive this call.

### To connect a call automatically

"1451"→

### To not to connect a call

"1459"→

- The caller hears a busy tone.

Manually connect a call to the Voice Mail Service Center if the Voice Mail Service is not activated or activated by dialing 1450.

The beeps notify you that there is an incoming call during a call.

## 1 Press (option) while receiving a call, select [FW to voice mail] and press




The call is forwarded to the Voice Mail Service Center.


- For this function, the service that was set last is used.
- This function operates only when there is another incoming call during a call. For incoming calls that are not during a call (when the Mova is out of the service area, you cannot answer the phone, the Mova is powered OFF, etc.), the service operates according to the settings of the Voice Mail Service (1411: start/1410: stop).


\* The paging service provided by NTT DoCoMo is called QUICKCAST as of January 2001.

## Notifying Message at the Service Center


If there are any messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center when placing or receiving a call, “” appears in the stand-by display.

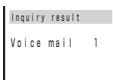



- Depending on the radio wave condition, text information notifying you of a message being recorded may be displayed instead of “”. Press **(CLR)** for over a second to delete the message.

- “” appears until you delete or save the messages.

## Checking Messages at the Service Center


- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Service] → [Check NW inf]** and press .




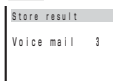
When new messages are held at the Voice Mail Service Center, “” appears in the stand-by display.

- Depending on the radio wave condition, you may not be able to check the messages.
- The displayed number is the number that the guidance announces when playing back new Voice Mail messages (1417). Already saved Voice Mail messages are not included.
- Messages saved after the inquiry may not be confirmed with this function.

## Checking the Number of Messages

The number of Voice Mail messages held at the Voice Mail Service Center can be checked. If “” does not appear in the display, perform the **[Check NW inf]** first.

- From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Service] → [Store result]** and press .



The number of Voice Mail messages held appears.

The service to answer an incoming call during a call


## Call Waiting Service (Paid)

**This is an optional service (paid) that requires a subscription.**

**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

The Call Waiting Service can be applied for at DoCoMo e-site.

- i-mode (No charge for packet)  
i Menu ▶ ⑨お知らせ&ヘルプ(News & Help)  
▶ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)
- PCs etc.  
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> ▶  
オンライン手続き/照会サービス  
(Online applications/inquiry service) ▶  
ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site) or  
<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

The beeps sound during a call when there is another incoming call. You can answer an incoming call by putting the current call on hold.

## Holding the First Call Answer the Second

### 1 Press .

Aug 4 2:13PM


Conference call  
00:30



The first call is put on hold and the second call can be answered. When a call is put on hold, the message "Conference call" appears.

### 2 When you end the call, press .

This resumes the conversation with the first caller.

- The first and second calls can be switched by pressing .

## Finishing the First Call Answer the Second

### 1 Press .

The first call is disconnected, and the ring tone notifying the second call sounds.

### 2 Press .

You can talk with the second caller.

## Ending a Call on Hold

### 1 Press (option), select [End holding] and press .



The call on hold is disconnected.

## Setting the Service ON/OFF

The Call Waiting Service “ON”/“OFF” can be set in advance of a call.

### To set the service to ON

“1450”→

- When receiving a call, the guidance informs you that the subscribed service can be used and it is set to ON.

### To set the service to OFF

“1459”→

- The Call Waiting Service is unavailable. The caller hears a busy tone.

■ If the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.196) setting is “ON” and receive a “User unset” call, the caller ID request guidance is played back (the Call Waiting Service cannot be used in this case).

■ The Call Waiting Service is not available in the following cases:

- When calling the international call operator (0051), emergency numbers (110, 119, 118), time (117) or the Directory Assistance (104)
- During data communication
- While dialing or waiting for the recipient to pick up your call
- When the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center
- When the call is forwarded to the designated number

■ The caller is charged for the call even when the call is put on hold.

The Call Waiting Service is a registered trademark of Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation.

The service to make sure you get that call


## Call Forwarding Service (Free)

**This is an optional service (free) that requires a subscription.**

**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

The Call Forwarding Service can be applied for at DoCoMo e-site.

- i-mode (No charge for packet)  
i Menu ▶ ⑨お知らせ&ヘルプ(News & Help)  
▶ ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site)
- PCs etc.  
<http://www.nttdocomo.co.jp> ▶  
オンライン手続き/照会サービス  
(Online applications/inquiry service) ▶  
ドコモeサイト(DoCoMo e-site) or  
<http://www.esite.nttdocomo.co.jp/>

## Convenient Features of the Call Forwarding Service

- The Call Forwarding Service forwards a call automatically when the Mova is outside the service area or powered OFF.
- The Call Forwarding Service is available within any service area nationwide.
- ◎ You can save up to 5 numbers to which calls can be forwarded.
- ◎ This service forwards incoming calls on the Mova to your office, home, etc.
- ◎ If you receive a call when the Call Forwarding Service is activated, the transfer tone (P.78) sounds for about 7 seconds. The ring tone duration can be changed (P.190). You can answer the call while the transfer tone sounds. If you do not answer the call within that time, the call is forwarded to a forwarding number. The message "Missed call" appears in the display and the call is saved to the received record.
- ◎ The call can be forwarded easily by the incoming menu. You can also forward an incoming call during a call (P.192).

- When the Voice Mail Service (P.182) is activated, the Call Forwarding Service is automatically deactivated.
- The Call Forwarding Service can be operated from ordinary touch tone phones and payphones, using the 4-digit network security code you selected when subscribing to the Call Forwarding Service.

- If the Caller ID Display Request Service (P.196) setting is "ON" and receive a "User unset" call, the caller ID request guidance is played back (the Call Forwarding Service cannot be used in this case).
- You cannot receive calls using Collect Call (charges paid by the receiver of the call) when the Call Forwarding Service is activated.
- Some of the price plans are not available.

## Basic Flow

### Step 1

Save the forwarding number.

### Step 2

Designate the forwarding number, and activate the Call Forwarding Service.

### Step 3

Receive a call on the Mova.

### Step 4

If you do not answer the call, it is automatically forwarded to the forwarding number.

### Step 5





The caller is connected to the forwarding number.

## Main Operations



### Save a forwarding number

"1429" →  → Main Menu → "3" → Designate List Number → Save Forwarding Number →  →  → 



### Start the service

"1421" →  → Designate List Number →   
 If it is a second call and the first call is being forwarded at the same time, or if the forwarding number is busy, to connect to the Voice Mail Service, select "1421" →  → Designate List Number → "1" → .  
 (This service is available only to subscribers to both the "Call Forwarding Service" and the "Voice Mail Service".)

### Stop the service

"1420" →  → 

### Set the ring tone duration

"1429" →  → Main Menu → "1" → Ringer Time Setting → 

### Set the forwarding guidance ON/OFF

"1429" →  → Main Menu → "2" → Set → 

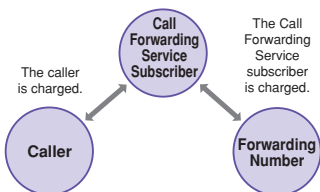
### Check settings

"1429" →  → Main Menu → "4" → Confirm → 

## Charge for the Service

Monthly Charge: Free + Call Charge

### ◎ Call Charge



- ※ When a call is forwarded, the charge for the call from the area where the mobile phone is subscribed to the forwarding number are paid by the Call Forwarding Service subscriber.
- ※ The charges for saving forwarding number, starting/stopping the service, setting the ring tone duration and setting the forwarding guidance on/off are free.

- 3-digit numbers (110, etc.) and toll-free numbers cannot be saved as the forwarding number.
- The forwarding guidance is set when the Call Forwarding Service is activated with 1421. Press 1429 to deactivate the settings. The guidance informs that the call is being forwarded.
- If the forwarding guidance is [OFF], the caller hears only ringing sound when the forwarding number is busy, outside the service area, powered OFF or in the Driving mode.
- If the Mova is outside the service area or powered OFF, the call is automatically forwarded without the ring tone. Please be aware that even in this case, the charge from the Mova to the forwarding number is paid by the Call Forwarding Service subscriber.
- If the forwarding number refuses to accept your call, NTT DoCoMo may cancel the forwarding number if we consider it necessary.
- Note that you may confuse the caller if you choose a PBX, pager\* or fax as the forwarding number.
- Forwarding a call to pager  
Simply add a “✕” before the pager number when setting (or changing) the forwarding number, and the Call Forwarding Service recognizes that it is a pager number. When a pager is set as the forwarding number and activate the service, the guidance informs that their call is being forwarded to pager.

\* The paging service provided by NTT DoCoMo is called QUICKCAST as of January 2001.

## Using the Service during a Call/i-mode

Set the following in advance of a call.

- The settings during i-mode (P.134) can be made beforehand on the Mova.
- Set this function from your Mova. Remote operations cannot be used from ordinary phones, payphones or other mobile phones.
- The manual forwarding operation by dialing 1450 cannot be used during emergency calls (110 for police, 119 for ambulance and fire, 118 for maritime rescue), 117 (time) and 14XX (such as Call Forwarding Service operations).

### To forward to a forwarding number manually

"1450"→

- The Call Waiting Service (P.187) subscribers can receive this call.

### To forward to a forwarding number automatically

"1452"→

### To not to forward to a forwarding number during a call

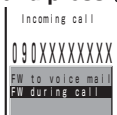
"1459"→

- The caller hears a busy tone.

Manually forward a call if the Call Forwarding Service is not activated or activated by dialing 1450.

The beeps notify you that there is an incoming call during a call.

## 1 Press (option) while a ring tone sounds during a call, select [FW during call] and press .




The call is forwarded to the forwarding number.

- For this function, the service that was set last is used.
- This function only operates when there is another incoming call during a call. For incoming calls that are not during a call (when the Mova is outside the service area, you cannot answer the phone, the Mova is powered OFF, etc.), the service operates according to the settings of the Call Forwarding Service (1421: start/1420: stop).
- If the Call Forwarding Service is deactivated with 1420, the call is forwarded to the forwarding number list "1". If nothing is saved for the forwarding number list "1", the caller hears the guidance and the call is disconnected.


## Setting Divert Message

You can set whether to play back the forwarding guidance when forwarding a call while the ring tone sounds or during a call.

- It is recommended to notify the caller that the call is being forwarded to another number with the forwarding guidance set in the Call Forwarding Service.
- This function is valid only when you manually forward a call while receiving a call or during a call.

**1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Service] → [Divert msg] and press .**

The Divert msg display appears.

**2 Select [ON] and press .**

The divert message is set to be played back.

The service allows you to use several phone numbers with one phone


## Number Plus Service (Paid)

**This is an optional service (paid) that requires a subscription.**

**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

You can assign additional phone numbers to the Mova to separate your business line and private line, or to automatically receive faxes on your PC using fax communication software.

※ This service was originally available for only fax and data communications. However, it can now also be used for a normal receiving phone line. By using the DoCoMo data communication equipment such as "Mobile Card Triplex N" and fax communication software, a fax can be automatically received when receiving call to the number for fax communication. For more details, see the user's manual of each optional device.


- To use this function, it is necessary to subscribe to the Number Plus Service and set My phone no.
- You cannot use the service inquiry function of the Voice Mail Service after a call you received on My phone no. However, the function becomes available again when you place a call with the original phone number. Also, [Check NW inf] in MySelection (P.202) is deleted. Please add it again after the service inquiry function resumes.
- If the Send own number is [ON], only your original phone number appears on the recipient's phone. My phone no. cannot be displayed.
- When subscribing to the Voice Mail Service, the Call Waiting Service or the Call Forwarding Service, these services are available only for the original phone number.
- Even if the Driving mode is set, a call can be received when the Mova is connected to device such as PC and the automatic receiving is set. The guidance for the Driving mode is not played back when receiving a call by My phone no.
- The toll-free number cannot be assigned to My phone no.
- You cannot subscribe to the Number Plus Service and Access Number Service at the same time.

- ◎ Even if the Caller ID Display Request Service is activated, when you receive a call without the caller ID to My phone no., it is connected normally without playing back the guidance.
- ◎ Fax and data communications (excluding Short Mail) are not available from mobile phones in areas of Ogasawara mura, Tokyo; Kita-Daito mura and Minami-Daito mura, Okinawa.
- ◎ Note that the subscribed phone number may be changed when subscribing to the service.

■ If you receive a call to My phone no., the caller's phone number is saved to the received record, but which number to call (original or My phone no.) is not recorded. If a call is placed with the Send own number set to [ON], the recipient is informed of your original phone number.

## My Phone Number

The receiving display and the individually-set ring tone inform you that which number (original or My phone no.) of your Mova is receiving a call.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [My phone no.] and press .



- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

- 3 Enter a name at .

Up to 8 full-width or 16 half-width characters

- 4 Enter a phone number at .

Up to 24 digits

- 5 Select a ring tone at .


### To designate no ring tone

Select [None]. The ring tone set at the Ring tone sounds.

### To mute the ring tone

Select [Silent].

### To check the ring tone

Move the cursor to the ring tone and press  (listen).

- 6 Press  (cmplt).

The receive-only phone number (My phone no.) is set.

■ When you set the My phone no. to [ON], the image that has been set at the Call picture does not appear.

The caller ID request guidance automatically answers the call

## Caller ID Display Request Service (Free)

This service requests a “Number Notification” by the guidance and automatically disconnects the call, if a caller is not notifying the caller ID. The Mova can be used safely by preventing unwanted calls from unknown callers.

- ◎ There is no need to subscribe to the Caller ID Display Request Service. There are no monthly charges or set up fees.
- ◎ Note that this service is activated only when the reason for not displaying a caller ID is “User unset” (the caller’s phone is set not to send the caller ID). (Calls from “Payphone” and “Not support” are not included.)
- ◎ The caller is charged for a call when the guidance is played back.  
(The recipient of the call pays for the call charges if the number of the receiver is a free number.)

## Basic Flow

The Caller ID Display Request Service can be activated or deactivated only from the Mova. This setting cannot be made from another phone remotely.  
<This operation is free of charge.>

### Step 1

“148”→

### Step 2

The guidance informs whether the current setting is “ON” or “OFF”.

### Step 3

Press either “1” (Start service) or “0” (Stop service).

### Step 4

After changing the setting, the guidance is played back to inform whether the current setting is “ON” or “OFF”.

- If you select the same setting as before, the guidance informs that the same setting is kept.

### Step 5

Press .

- After activating the service, the guidance is played back to request to notify the caller ID for the callers without it.

- When this service and the Denied no ID are set at the same time, this service has priority.
- Relationship between services when the Caller ID Display Request Service setting is "ON"

Service	How incoming call is processed if caller ID is not presented
Voice Mail Service	Play back the caller ID request guidance (the caller cannot leave a message).
Call Forwarding Service	Play back the caller ID request guidance (incoming call is not forwarded to the forwarding number).
Call Waiting Service	Play back the caller ID request guidance.
Driving mode	Play back the caller ID request guidance (the Driving mode guidance is not played back).
Toll-Free Number Service	Play back the caller ID request guidance (the subscriber of the Toll-Free Number Service is charged for the call).
Nuisance Call Blocking Service	Play back the nuisance call block guidance when receiving calls from the phone numbers saved to the Nuisance Call Blocking Service.
Number Plus Service	Do not play back the caller ID request guidance to calls to My phone no.

The service to allow three parties to talk on one line


## Three-Way Calling Service (Paid)

**This is an optional service (paid) that requires a subscription.**

**To subscribe contact the following:**

### For inquiries (in English)

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 005 - 250** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.


### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 151** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

By subscribing to the Three-Way Calling Service you can call another recipient during a call and have three parties talk on one line.


- The caller is charged for the call, even when the call is put on hold.
- The Three-Way Calling Service is not available in the following cases:
  - When calling to a 3-digit phone number such as 104, 106, 110, 113, 115, 118, 119, an international number and Quick Number (you cannot even place a call to these numbers for a conference call)
  - When the call is connected to the Voice Mail Service Center
  - When the call is forwarded to the designated number
  - While a ring tone sounds during a call

## Conference Call

■ **Calling C while talking to B by a conference call on one line**

- 1 Dial the phone number of C during a call with B and press .**



When the call is connected, the call with B is put on hold and B hears the beeps. You can talk with C. Press  again to resume the call with B.


**If C does not answer the call**

Press  and press .

The call with B is resumed.

- 2 Press  (option), select [Conference] and press .**

Three parties can now talk at the same time on the line.

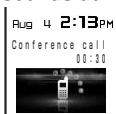
If you press  during the conference call, you can return to the switched call. Repeat step 2 to return to the conference call.

## ■ Adding the incoming caller C during a call with B

By subscribing to the Call Waiting Service (P.187), you can make a conference call adding the third party on the line.

Note that when you establish a conference call from the Call Waiting Service, the switched call is not available.

### 1 Press when the ring tone sounds during the call with B.



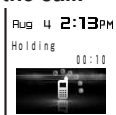
Put the call with B on hold and answer the call from C.

### 2 Press (option), select [Conference] and press .

Three parties can now talk at the same time on the line.

## Ending a Call During Switched Call

### 1 Press while switching the call.



The call is disconnected. The indicator flashes, and the ring tone sounds to notify you of the call put on hold.

#### To disconnect the call put on hold

From the submenu, select [End holding].

### 2 Press .

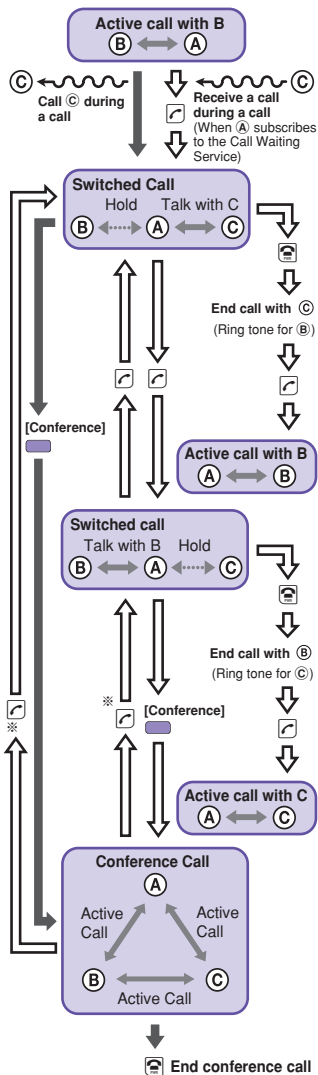
You can resume the call with the party put on hold.

You can also enter the call by pressing any key.

## ■ Example of a conference call

You are represented by (A).

The ➡ indicates the basic flow.



※ You cannot return to the switched call if you establish a conference call from the Call Waiting Service.

# Other Functions

MySelection .....	202
Voice Memo .....	203
Power Saver .....	204
Battery Saver .....	205
Fringe Area Alarm .....	206
Noise Reduction .....	206
Call Reconnection .....	207
Call Duration and Cost .....	208
Call Billing .....	210
Call Duration Alert .....	211
Voice Notification .....	212
Automatic Volume Control .....	213
Calculator .....	213
Managing Graphics/Melodies ...	214
Using Memo .....	216
EV-Link .....	217
Data/Fax Communication .....	218
Self Mode .....	219
Support Menu .....	219
Reset .....	220
i-navi Link .....	223
Connecting to “PlayStation” ....	223
Services Available .....	224


## MySelection

Saving often-used menu items to MySelection makes it easy to select them.

Up to 20 menu items can be added to MySelection.

### Adding to MySelection

e.g. Adding the Memo

- 1 From the menu, select [MySelection] and press .

**To delete the added menu**

Move the cursor to the menu item. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes].

**To change back to the default MySelection**

From the submenu, select [reset] → [Yes].


- 2 Press  (add).



- 3 Select [Tool] → [Memo] → [Yes] and press .

The Memo is added to MySelection.

### Sorting Menus

- 1 From the menu, select [MySelection] and press .

- 2 Press  (option).

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [reorder] → a menu item.



The color of the cursor is changed when selecting a menu item.

- 4 Select the destination and press .

The order of the menus items is sorted.

## Voice Memo

Your own voice in stand-by and the recipient's voice during a call can be recorded.

Up to 2 voice memos of about 20 seconds each can be recorded.

- If another voice memo is added to the existing 2 voice memos, the older one is overwritten.

## Recording Your Voice

- 1 Press **[×Ⓔ]**, select **[Rec memo]** and press **[ ]**.



The recording starts. The beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording ends.

**To stop the recording on the way**

Press **[ ]** (stop).

## Recording Recipient's Voice

- 1 Press **[ ]** (record) during a call.



The recording starts. The beep sounds about 5 seconds before the recording ends.

- The recipient's voice can also be recorded by pressing **[×Ⓔ]** during a call.

**To stop the recording on the way**

Press **[ ]** (stop).

- If there is an incoming call or mail, or the alarm sounds while recording a voice memo, the Mova stops recording as saves the voice memo in the middle of recording and starts the necessary operation accordingly.

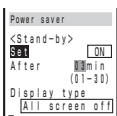
- To play/delete a voice memo, see P.60.

## Power Saver

The display is automatically turned off to save battery power when no operations are made for a certain period of time. You can set the time before turning off the display, whether to display the clock when the display is turned off and whether to flash the power saver indicator (P.7).

e.g. Saving power of the display in stand-by

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Power saver] and press



[Stand-by]:

Set power saving of the display other than during a call (in stand-by, i-mode).

[Calling]:

Set power saving of the display during a call.

[Common Setting]:

Set whether to flash the power saver green indicator during the Power saver mode and when the Display type is [All screen off].

- 2 Select ON/OFF at [Set] under <Stand-by>.
- 3 Enter the time period before turning off at [After].  
From 1 to 30 minutes

- 4 Select a display type at [Display type].

The Display type display appears.

[All screen off]:

Display nothing on the screen.

[Partial clock]:

Display the digital clock.

**To check the partial clock display**

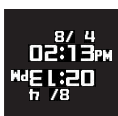
Move the cursor to [Partial clock] and press (viewer).

- 5 Select ON/OFF at [Indicator] under <Common Setting>.
- 6 Press (cmplt).

The Power saver in stand-by is set.

- If there is an incoming call, mail, etc. or the alarm sounds during the Power saver mode, the Power saver is canceled.
- It may take time to complete the charging, when the Power saver is [OFF].
- Even when [Indicator] is set to [ON], the power saver indicator does not flash when the missed call indicator is flashing.


### If the partial clock appears



- Display the date and time
- Display the date and time upside down

## Battery Saver

The battery power during a call can be saved.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Batt saver] and press .**

The Battery saver display appears.


- 2 Select [ON] and press .**

The Battery saver is set.

- When the Battery saver is [ON], the recipient may not hear your voice clearly at the beginning and the end of the talk.
- When the Battery saver is [ON], the continuous call time is increased compared to the time with the Battery saver [OFF].
- When the Battery saver is [ON] and it becomes active during a call, "✕" flashes in the display.
- The Battery saver is temporarily canceled during data/fax communication.

## Fringe Area Alarm

You can set the Mova to inform you with alarm of the possibility of call being disconnected due to the radio wave condition.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Fringe alarm] and press .

The Fringe alarm display appears.


- 2 Select ON/OFF and press .

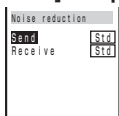
The Fringe alarm is set.

- If the radio wave strength becomes weak suddenly, the call may be disconnected with no alarm.

## Noise Reduction

The Mova has the noise suppression function (Noise reduction) that enables you to suppress background noise during a call at both ends and consequently improves the clearness of voice you send to the recipient (Send) and you hear from the earpiece (Receive).

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Noise redct] and press .



- 2 Select a noise reduction level at [Send].

[Std]:

Control your voice so that the recipient can hear it clearly.

[High]:

Control your voice so that the recipient can hear it more clearly.

- 3 Select a noise reduction level at [Receive].

[Std]:

Control the recipient's voice so that you can hear it more clearly.


[Low]:

Control the recipient's voice so that you can hear it clearly.

The Noise reduction is set.

## Call Reconnection

This function automatically reconnects the call interrupted due to the radio wave condition, such as in a tunnel or between buildings, immediately after the radio wave condition is recovered.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Service] → [Reconnect] and press .**

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.**

The Reconnect display appears.

- 3 Select ON/OFF at [Set].**

- 4 Select a type of the alarm tone at [Alarm].**

[High]:

Sound the high alarm tone during reconnection.

[Low]:

Sound the low alarm tone during reconnection.

[OFF]:

Do not sound the alarm tone during reconnection.

- 5 Press  (cmplt).**

The Reconnect is set.

- The recipient does not hear any sound while the radio wave is interrupted.
- The time required for reconnection depends on the usage and radio wave conditions. The average reconnection time is about 10 seconds.
- The caller is charged for the time spent for reconnection (maximum 10 seconds).

## Call Duration and Cost

The call duration and cost can be checked.

- The call duration and cost displayed are estimated value and not accurate.

### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call data] and press .

The Call data display appears.

[Last call]:

Display the call duration and cost for the last call.

[Total calls]:

Display the total call duration and cost from the last reset to the present time.

[Last info]:

Display the latest total call duration and cost which had been reset.

### 2 Select an item and press .

## Resetting

The total call duration and cost can be reset. The count starts from 0 after the reset.

### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call data] → [Total calls] and press .

Total calls	
Duration	17:21:51
Cost	¥9,650
Last reset	04/07/10 23:50

### 2 Press (reset) and enter the Security code.


The total call duration and cost are reset and the reset date/time are updated.

- The Mova can display call duration up to 17 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds, and call cost up to ¥999,999,999.
- The last call information is reset when you power OFF the Mova.
- The Mova can display total call duration up to 999 hours, 59 minutes and 59 seconds, and total call cost up to ¥999,999,999.
- The total call duration and cost are not reset even when you power OFF the Mova.

- “¥ ✕ ✕” will be displayed for the following call charges. Charges for the following types of calls are not included in the displayed total charge. Therefore, the actual charge may be different from the value displayed on the Mova.
  - International calls provided by carriers other than DoCoMo (If you are using DoCoMo WORLD CALL, the charges for the calls are displayed.)
  - Collect calls
  - Telegrams
  - Calls dropped while in progress
  - When you use the Voice Mail Service from a remote location
  - Calls forwarded to a phone number from the Mova via the Call Forwarding Service (“¥ 0” appears for call charges in this case.)
- “¥ ✕ ✕” will be displayed when some of the following services are provided free of call charge.
  - The Voice Mail Service (P.182)
  - The Call Forwarding Service (P.189)
  - The Access Number Service  
“1490” and “1491”
  - The Caller ID Display Request Service (P.196)
  - The Nuisance Call Blocking Service  
“144”
  - The English Announcement Service  
“1458”
  - Remote Control ON/OFF  
“159”
- If you have subscribed to the Toll Free Number Service and receive a call to the toll-free number, “¥ 0” is indicated for the call charges. Nothing is added to the display of the total call cost of the Mova. However, the call is charged based on the charges as the receiving side originates the calls.
- If you make a call to a toll-free number starting with 0120 or NTT Free Dial, “¥ ✕ ✕” is indicated for the call charge.
- When you use the Directory Assistance (104), the call cost displayed on the screen is actually a service charge for the service and always ¥ 140. Note that total call cost is also applied in addition to this service charge every time you place a call to the Directory Assistance. Therefore, you are billed for both the pay-per-use basis service charges and call charges for all calls placed for the service in a corresponding month.
- The duration and cost for using i-mode communications are not included. For information on how to check charges for i-mode, see the “i-mode User’s Manual” that you receive when you subscribe to the i-mode.
- Some of the price plans are not available.

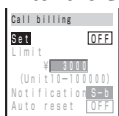
## Call Billing

With an alarm or icon, the Mova can be set to notify you of the total call costs exceeding the limit.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call data] → [Call billing] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.



- 3 Select ON/OFF at [Set].

- 4 Enter the value at [Limit].

From ¥10 to ¥100,000 (in ¥10 increments)

- 5 Select a method at [Notification].

[Alarm+Stand-by]

An alarm sounds and a message appears after a call. An icon also appears in the stand-by display.

[Stand-by]

An icon appears in the stand-by display.

- 6 Select ON/OFF at [Auto reset].

- The total call duration and cost are reset on the first day at 00:00 of every month.

- 7 Press  (cmplt).

The Call billing is set.

## If Total Call Cost Exceeds the Limit

Call charge  
record limit  
exceeds



If the Notification is set to [Alarm+Stand-by], the alarm sounds for 30 seconds and a message appears after a call.

### To stop the alarm tone

Press any key.



Aug 4 Wed  
**2:13 PM**

The Call billing icon appears in the stand-by display.

### To set not to display the icon


Press **[CLR]** for over a second and enter the Security code.

- If the Call billing alarm is active at a Clock or Schedule alarm time, the Clock or Schedule alarm starts.
- Depending on network traffic, the Call billing icon may not appear immediately after a call.
- The Call billing icon disappears at the Auto reset time.

## Call Duration Alert

The Mova sounds about every minute during a call to inform you of the calling duration.

- The time alert sounds at the same volume level as set by the Volume.

**1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call data] → [Time alert] and press .**

The Time alert display appears.

**2 Select ON/OFF and press .**

The Time alert is set.

## Voice Notification

The Mova notifies the phone number to the recipient by voice.


The Voice notify is available to notify your Mova's phone number, numbers saved to the Phonebook and received/dial frequency/redial record by voice. The numbers entered by the keypad during a call can also be notified by voice.

- My phone no. 1 and 2 in the Own number cannot be notified.


e.g. Notifying your Mova's phone number

### 1 During a call, press (menu) → .


#### To notify a phone number saved to the Phonebook

In the Phonebook, move the cursor to the phone number, press  (call) and select [Voice notify].

#### To notify a phone number saved to the received/dial frequency/redial record

Move the cursor to the record, press  (call) and select [Voice notify].

#### To notify a phone number entered by the keypad

Enter a phone number and press  (notify).


### 2 Press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 3 Select [voice notify] and press .


The phone number is notified to the recipient. After the voice notification is completed, the call can be resumed.

#### To cancel the Voice notify

Press  (cancel) during the voice notification.

## Automatic Volume Control

The earpiece volume can be controlled automatically when the caller's voice cannot be heard clearly due to background noise.

- 1 From the menu, select **[Settings] → [Call] → [Auto volume]** and press .

The Auto volume display appears.

- 2 Select **ON/OFF** and press .

The Auto volume is set.


- If background noise changes suddenly, the earpiece volume may fluctuate.

## Calculator

The Mova has a calculator that can perform basic operations (addition, subtraction, multiplication and division) and calculate percentages (%).

- Up to 9 digits can be entered and displayed (excluding a decimal point (.) and minus sign (-)).













e.g. Calculating  $64 \times 5$

- 1 From the menu, select **[Tool] → [Calculator]** and press .



- 2 Enter numbers and operators to display the result.

Press     and  in this order.

0~9	 to 
Add (+)	
Subtract (−)	
Multiply (×)	
Divide (÷)	
Decimal (.)	
Percentage (%)	
Calculate (=)	 or 
Clear (C)	
Clear All (AC)	Press  for over a second


- If the result of the calculation is 10 digits or more, or if you attempt an illegal calculation (e.g. division by 0), the error code "0E" appears.
- Calculation with negative numbers is possible only when a negative number results from a prior calculation.

## Managing Graphics/Melodies

Graphics downloaded by i-mode are saved to the Graphic folder and can be displayed at any time. Also, melodies downloaded from sites/mail are saved to the Melody folder and can be played back at any time.



### Displaying Graphic


Display graphics in the Graphic folder.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Graphics] and press .



- The following icons show the type of the graphic.


	Downloaded graphic
	Protected downloaded graphic

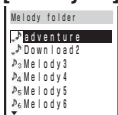
- 2 Select a graphic and press  (viewer).

The selected graphic appears.




### Playing Back Melody


Play back melodies in the Melody folder.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Ringer] → [Melody fld] and press .



- The following icons show the type of the melody.

	i-melody
	Protected i-melody
	No melody entry

- 2 Select a melody and press  (play).

The selected melody is played back and the indicator flashes.

**To play a whole melody that has specified playback range**

Move the cursor to the melody. From the submenu, select [play all].

## Changing Title

A title of a graphic or melody can be changed.

- The title of the melodies not in the Mova's data cannot be changed.

### 1 Select a graphic/melody and press (option).

The submenu appears.

### 2 Select [edit title] and press .

### 3 Enter a title.

Graphic:

Up to 7 full-width or 14 half-width characters

Melody:

Up to 25 full-width or 50 half-width characters

- In the Melody folder display, the melody title appears only up to 7 full-width/14 half-width characters.

The title is changed.


## Protecting Graphic/Melody

The graphics or melodies can be protected from being overwritten.



### 1 Select a graphic/melody and press (option).

The submenu appears.

**To cancel the protection**

Move the cursor to the protected graphic/melody and press  (option).

### 2 Select [protect on/off] → [Yes] and press .

The graphic/melody is protected and “”/“” appears.

## Deleting Graphic/Melody

You can delete graphics or melodies by 2 methods.

e.g. Deleting a graphic

### 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Display] → [Graphics] and press .

**To delete all graphics/melodies**

From the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

### 2 Select a graphic and press (option).



The submenu appears.

### 3 Select [delete] → [Yes] and press .

The graphic is deleted.

## Using Memo

Necessary information can be saved to the Memo. Up to 10 memos can be saved.

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Memo] and press .
- 2 Press  (new) and enter the memo.


Up to 50 full-width or 100 half-width characters

The memo is saved.

- If a line feed is used when entering a memo, "↵" is displayed in the Memo list display.

## Displaying Memo


The contents of a saved memo can be checked.

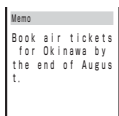
- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [Memo] and press .



### To copy the saved memo

Move the cursor to the memo. From the submenu, select [copy].

- 2 Select a memo and press .



The contents of the memo appears.

### To edit a memo

Press  (edit).

### To delete a memo

From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes].

### To save a phone number in the memo to the Phonebook

From the submenu, select [add phonebook].

- Only a phone number up to 24 digits that consists of half-width numbers, "✖", "#", "-" and "P" is allowed to be added to the Phonebook (however, if it starts with "-" or "P" or contains "-" and "P" uninterrupted, it cannot be added to the Phonebook).

## EV-Link


EV-link is a function that enables easy cooperation between mail (E-mail) and audio call (Voice). Using this function, you can send reply mail to a redial/received record and place a reply call to mail with simple operation.

### Sending Mail by Using the Record

When the mail address and phone number of a person are saved to the Phonebook, a mail can easily be sent to the person from the redial or received record.

- 1 Select a record and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [edit mail] → a mail address and press .**

The Edit mail display appears.

The selected mail address is entered in "To" field beforehand.

- 3 Compose a mail and send it.**

- Follow the same steps as in the Composing i-mode Mail (P.151, step 3 to 5).


### Placing a Call by Using the Mail

When the mail address and phone number of a person are saved to the Phonebook, a call can easily be placed from mail.

- 1 From the received mail list, select a mail and press .**

- 2 Press  (option).**

The submenu appears.

- 3 Select [call back] and press .**

- 4 Select a phone number and press .**

The call is connected to the selected phone number.

**When there is only 1 phone number**

The display for selecting a phone number does not appear. Select the calling method from the call menu (P.42).

## Data/Fax Communication

Data/fax communications can be performed from a PC connected to the Mova, by DoCoMo data communication devices such as “Mobile Card Triplex N”. For details, see the user’s manual of each optional device.

- Existing optional parts “Modem Unit” or “Fax Unit” cannot be used.
- Note that data/fax communications may be interfered with the case you are in an area with weak radio wave strength or you are moving from one place to another.

## Data Communication

When performing data communication other than the packet communication by connecting to a DoPa compatible optional device, note the stuff mentioned below (as of June, 2004).


For details, see the user’s manual of each optional device.

- When using the sigmarion II  
Set “通信手段” (Communication method) to “携帯電話(データ通信モード)” (Mobile phone (data communication mode)) by selecting “スタート” (Start) → “通信” (Communication) → “インターネット通信設定” (Internet communication setting).

## Fax Communication

Fax communications can be performed by optional DoCoMo data communication devices (it is not necessary to make or change any settings on the Mova for either automatic or manual transmission and reception). However, if you send faxes to or receive them from a G4 fax machine, it is necessary to make the following settings (do not perform for G3 fax machines or PCs). For details, see the user’s manual of each optional device.

- As for some models of fax machine, some fix such as changing the setting may become necessary. Contact the manufacturer of your fax machine for more information.


**1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Service] → [Fax mode] and press .**  
The Fax mode display appears.

**2 Select [ON] and press .**  
The Fax mode is set.

## Self Mode

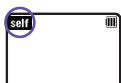
All functions that require call or communication features, such as placing/receiving calls and sending/receiving mail can set to be invalid.

- Even while the Self mode is set, emergency numbers (110, 119, 118) can be called. The Self mode is canceled after you call an emergency number.
- If there is an incoming call while the Self mode is set, the caller hears a guidance informing that the Mova is outside the service area or the Mova is powered OFF. When using the DoCoMo Voice Mail Service or Call Forwarding Service, these services can be used in the same manner as when the Mova is powered OFF.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Call] → [Self mode] and press .**

The Self mode display appears.

- 2 Select [ON] and press .**




The Self mode is set and “**self**” appears.

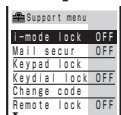
- The Self mode is not canceled even after the Mova is powered OFF.

## Support Menu

Functions to restrict the use of the Mova such as the Keypad lock and i-mode lock can be set from the [Support menu]. For details on the settings, see the respective pages.

- **Items you can set**
  - i-mode lock (P.139)
  - Mail secur (P.100)
  - Keypad lock (P.98)
  - Keydial lock (P.97)
  - Change code (P.94)
  - Remote lock (P.98)
  - Call billing (P.210)


- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Support menu] and press .**



- 2 Set each item.**

## Reset

The each setting can be changed back to the default.

- 1 From the menu, select [Settings] → [Security] → [Reset] and press .

The Security code screen appears.

- 2 Enter the Security code.

- 3 Select [Yes] and press .

The settings are reset.

### ■ Functions to be reset and default settings list

Menu		Default Setting
MySelection	—	i-mode Mail Ring volume Ring tone Check msg Check NW inf Bookmark Schedule Alarm Calculator Call data Security
Phonebook	display	Alphabet
	phonebook lock	OFF
	font size	Large font
Call record	record display	ON
	font size	Large font
Record msg	Set msg	Set: OFF To answer: 10 sec Msg setting: Std
Schedule	display	Day
	set alarm	Alarm volume: 3 Select tone: Alarm1 Vibration: OFF Indicator: CL4
Clock	Alarm	Set: OFF Time: 00:00 Repeat: OFF Alarm volume: 3 Select tone: Alarm1 Vibrator: OFF Indicator: CL4
	Auto pwr on	Set: OFF Time: 00:00 Repeat: OFF
	Auto pwr off	Set: OFF Time: 00:00 Repeat: OFF
Ringer	Ring volume	3
	Ring tone	Ring tone: Type1 Transfer tone/Mail tone/Msg R tone/Msg F tone: None

Menu		Default Setting
Ringer	Designated	Number (Designated): None Group: None
	Alert time	Play: OFF Alert: 04 sec
	Sound effect	Volume: 3 Key guard rel.: Sound effect2 Send mail/Check new msg/Wake-up: Silent Starting charge/ Completed charge: Sound effect1
	Vibrator	OFF
	Keypad sound	1
	Volume	3
Display	Stand-by	Set: ON Type: premini(logo) Clock: 12h
	Anime	Wake-up/Power off: premini(logo) Sending/Receiving/ Mail receiving/Mail sending/Check new msg: premini(image)
	Call picture	Add picture: None Number: None Group: None
	Displaylight	Adjust light: 3 Charging: OFF
	Indicator	[Color taste] Indicator: CL1 Type: Std [Designated] Number: None Group: None [Missed call] ON [Call light] OFF
	Power saver	[Stand-by] Set: ON After: 03 min Display type: All screen off [Calling] Set: ON After: 01 min Display type: All screen off [Common setting] Indicator: ON
	Color taste	Type1
	Font size	Large font
	Set language	日本語 (Japanese)
Manner	Manner mode	Set: OFF Mode: Manner
	Orig manner	Vibrator: OFF Phone volume: StepDown Mail volume: 3 Alarm volume: 3 Keypad sound: 1 Batt alarm: ON Record msg: OFF Whisper: OFF

Menu		Default Setting
Call	Send own no.	OFF
	Fringe alarm	OFF
	Noise redct	Std
	Batt saver	OFF
	Auto volume	OFF
	Hands-free	OFF
	Self mode	OFF
i-mode/mail	i-mode lock	OFF
	Mail secur	OFF
	Call dur i	Incoming type: Answer Ringer dur i: None Alert dur: 02 sec
Security	Keypad lock	OFF
	Remote lock	Set: OFF Monitoring: 03 m Times: 05
	Keydial lock	OFF
	Denied no ID	OFF
	Accept calls	Number: OFF Group: OFF
	Reject calls	Number: OFF Group: OFF
	Secret mode	OFF
Call data	Last call	Duration: 0: 0 Cost: ¥0
	Call billing	Set: OFF Limit: ¥3,000 Notification: Stand-by Auto reset: OFF
	Time alert	OFF
Service	Divert msg	ON
	Reconnect	Set: OFF Alarm: High
	Fax mode	OFF
JPdictionary	Conversion	Prediction
	Com phrases	Common Phrase List (P.258)
	Reset data	—
—	Driving mode	OFF
—	input method	5-touch
—	Clipboard	No data

## i-navi Link

The i-mode compatible car navigation system enables you to view a site or send/receive i-mode mail via the navigation system when the Mova is connected to it.

The i-mode operation is performed by the car navigation system (i-mode operation from the Mova is disabled).

See the user's manual supplied with the i-mode compatible car navigation system to learn about its operation.



Aug 4 Wed  
**2:13 PM**

When the Mova is connected to the i-mode compatible car navigation system, the display on the left appears.

- Note that bookmarks or screen memos saved to the Mova cannot be used.
- Note that i-mode mail or message received by an i-mode compatible car navigation system not saved to the Mova but to the memory of the car navigation system.

## Connecting to "PlayStation"

The "PlayStation" with the Mova connected enables you to enjoy i-mode compatible "PlayStation" game that obtains or exchanges necessary data through the Mova.

- Some i-mode compatible software may not be able to control all i-mode operations provided with the Mova.
- To use i-mode by connecting the Mova to the "PlayStation", a mobile phone connecting cable (provided by Sony Computer Entertainment, Inc.), the "PlayStation" itself ("PlayStation", "PS one" or "PlayStation 2"), and i-mode compatible "PlayStation" software are required in addition to the Mova.
- For details on the operation of i-mode compatible "PlayStation" software, see the user's manual for individual software.
- Note that i-mode mail or message received by the "PlayStation" is not saved to the Mova but to the memory card of the "PlayStation".

## Services Available

The services available from the Mova are as follows:

**Collect Call (fees paid by the receiver of the call)**

(no area code) 106

**Information on ordinary telephone numbers and DoCoMo mobile phones (paid) (phone numbers of customers who declined to disclose their number information are not available.)**

(no area code) 104

**Telegram service (paid: telegram fee): 8 a.m. - 10 p.m.**

(no area code) 115

**Time (paid)**

(no area code) 117

**Weather (paid)**

Area code of the area you wish to hear the weather forecast for + 177

**Emergency calls to Police**

(no area code) 110

**Emergency calls to Fire/Ambulance**

(no area code) 119

**Emergency calls to Maritime rescue**

(no area code) 118

- When placing Collect Calls through 106, the recipient pays a 90 yen (94.5 yen including tax) handing fee and the call charge. (as of June, 2004)
- When calling the Directory Assistance at 104, you must pay for both the service charge 100 yen (105 yen including tax) and call charge. Note that Operator Services are free to the people with impairment in the vision or upper limbs. For more details, contact 116 (NTT Sales Office) from an ordinary phone. (as of June, 2004)
- When you call the Police (110) or Fire/Ambulance (119) from the mobile phone, they cannot locate where you are calling from. Clearly indicate that you are calling from a mobile phone, then give your present location and mobile phone number, since the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you. Also, make a point to call in a stationary position to prevent the call from being dropped. Do not power OFF the mobile phone for at least 10 minutes after the emergency call just in case the Police or Fire/Ambulance may have to get in contact with you.
- Note that you may not connect to the local Fire Department or Police Station depending on where you are calling from. In this case, try to call from a payphone or an ordinary phone in the neighborhood.
- If you have an ordinary phone with subscription to the Call Forwarding Service or Voice Warp and you designate your mobile phone number to forward your calls to, the caller may hear a ringing sound even if the mobile phone is busy, outside of the service area or powered OFF.
- Note that 116 (NTT Sales Office), Dial Q2, Message Dial, Credit calls cannot be called from the Mova. (Note that Automatic Credit Calls may be used when calling from ordinary phones to the Mova.)

# Entering Text

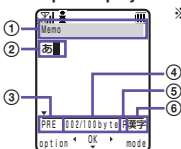
About Entering Text .....	226
5-touch (Kana) Method .....	228
Changing Input Method .....	230
Common Phrases .....	231
Symbols/Pictographs .....	231
Editing Common Phrases .....	232
Quoting from Phonebook/ My Data .....	232
Saving Often-used Words to Dictionary .....	233
Using Downloaded Dictionary ...	234
Kuten Codes .....	235
Cut/Copy/Paste .....	236
Resetting Learning Data .....	238
2-touch Method .....	238

## About Entering Text

The overview of the text entry is described here.

- Including JIS level 1 and level 2, 6,812 kanji characters are available.
- Some complicated kanji characters are abridged or simplified in part.

### Text input display



※ The display shown is an image for explanatory purpose. When the 2-touch method is selected, the Prediction conversion mode cannot be used.

- ① The name of a function for which characters are input
- ② Entered characters
- ③ Conversion mode (Japanese input only)  
PRE: Prediction conversion  
Blank: User conversion
- ④ Number of bytes of the entered characters/maximum number of bytes that can be entered.  
A half-width character is counted as 1 byte and a full-width character as 2 bytes.
  - In the text input display for the mail main body, the display can be switched to the number of characters ("000文字"). From the submenu, select [text volume].
- ⑤ Input method  
Blank: 5-touch  
P: 2-touch
- ⑥ Character mode

### Input method

- 5-touch:  
Several characters are assigned to a single key and can be alternately changed each time the key is pressed (P.228, 251).
- 2-touch:  
A character can be entered by combining 2 digits in the same way as for sending a message to a pager\* (P.238, 252).

### Conversion mode

- Prediction conversion:  
When entering characters, a selection of words predicted by the characters appears dynamically in the matching words list. This is a conversion mode that a look-ahead strategy is applied to by the Mova (P.228).
  - This mode is valid only when selecting the 5-touch method as the input method and kanji/hiragana as the character mode. The conversion mode is automatically changed to the User conversion mode when you change the input method to the 2-touch method.
- User conversion:  
Enter the entire reading of the word before conversion. This is the conventional conversion mode (P.229).

## ■ Character mode

The character modes that can be used vary depending on the input method.

- The character modes available vary depending on the contents to be edited. You cannot change a mode into any of unavailable character modes.

### 5-touch

Character mode	
漢字	
カナ	カタカナ
A a	ABab
1 2	1234
記号	キコウ
定型	ダイゲイ

[漢字]: Kanji/Hiragana

[カナ]: Full-width katakana

[A a]: Full-width alphabet

[1 2]: Full-width numeric

[記号]: Full-width symbol

[定型]: Common phrase

[カタカナ]: Half-width katakana

[ABab]: Half-width alphabet

[1 2 3 4]: Half-width numeric

[キコウ]: Half-width symbol

[ダイゲイ]: Pictograph

### 2-touch

2-touch mode	
全大	半大
全小	半小
記号	キコウ
定型	ダイゲイ

[全大]: Full-width uppercase

[全小]: Full-width lowercase

[記号]: Full-width symbol

[定型]: Common phrase

[半大]: Half-width uppercase

[半小]: Half-width lowercase

[キコウ]: Half-width symbol

[ダイゲイ]: Pictograph

## ■ Deleting text

Move the cursor to the character and press **CLR**.

- The character at the cursor position is deleted by pressing **CLR** for less than a second. The last character is deleted when the cursor is at the end of a sentence.
- All characters at and after the cursor position are deleted by pressing **CLR** for over a second. All characters are deleted when the cursor is at the end of a sentence.

## ■ Inserting text

Move the cursor to the position to insert a character and enter the character. The characters after the cursor position are shifted to the right of the inserted character.

## ■ If the matching Kanji word does not appear

If you cannot get the desired conversion, change the block of characters to be converted. Moving the cursor with **←** **→** changes the matching words list/conversion target words displayed according to the cursor position.

\* The paging service provided by NTT DoCoMo is called QUICKCAST as of January 2001.

## 5-touch (Kana) Method

### Prediction Conversion

- The selected words from the matching words list are displayed with priority over other words next time.

e.g. Entering “仙台” (せんだい)

#### 1 Check the input method, conversion mode and character mode in the text input display.

Check that the 5-touch method, Prediction conversion and kanji/hiragana mode are selected (P.226).


#### 2 Press 4 times.



Matching words list

The 1st character “せ” is entered and the matching words list is displayed.

##### To return to the previous word

When passing the target word, press . It returns to the previous word every time this key is pressed.

#### 3 Press 3 times and press 1 time.



The letters “んた” are entered and the matching words list for “せんた” is displayed.

##### To temporarily change to the User conversion mode

Press  (alt).

#### 4 Select [仙台] and press .



“仙台” is entered. A selection of words that are expected to succeed the word “仙台” appears in the matching words list.

#### 5 Select [閉じる] and press .

The matching words list closes and “仙台” is finalized.

## User Conversion

- The word entered by the User conversion mode is automatically saved to the Prediction conversion dictionary and displayed in the matching words list from the next time.

e.g. Entering “仙台” (せんだい)

### 1 Change the conversion mode to [User].

- Follow the same steps as in the Changing Conversion Mode (P.230, step 1 to 2)  
Check that the 5-touch method, User conversion and kanji/hiragana mode are selected (P.226).

### 2 Enter text.



Press **3** (せ) 4 times: せ  
Press **0** (わ) 3 times: ん  
Press **4** (た) 1 time: た  
Press **\*** (小文字) 1 time: \*  
Press **1** (い) 2 times: い

### 3 Press .



The first conversion target word appears.

**To finalize this word**

Press  (ok).

**When the target word does not match**

Go to step 4.

### 4 Press , select [仙台] and press .



“仙台” is finalized.


**To cancel the conversion**

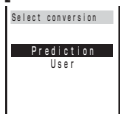
Press  (cancel).

## Changing Conversion Mode

Select a conversion mode from Prediction conversion and User conversion.

- The Prediction conversion mode is valid only when selecting the 5-touch method as the input method and kanji/hiragana as the character mode. The conversion mode is automatically changed to the User conversion mode when you change the input method to the 2-touch method.

- From the menu, select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Conversion] and press .




[Prediction]:

Change to the Prediction conversion mode.

[User]:

Change to the User conversion mode.

- Select the conversion mode and press .


The selected conversion mode is set.

- When you change the conversion mode in the text input display, from the submenu, select [sel conversion].

## Changing Input Method

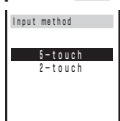
Select an input method from 5-touch and 2-touch.

- The conversion mode is automatically changed to the User conversion mode when you change the input method to the 2-touch method.

- Press  (option) in the text input display.

The submenu appears.

- Select [input method] and press .





- Select an input method and press .

The selected input method is set.


## Common Phrases

For common phrases, see P.258.

- The categories of common phrases available vary depending on the contents to be edited. You cannot select categories of phrases unavailable.

- Press  (mode) in the text input display, select [定型] and press .





- Select a common phrase from the category and press .

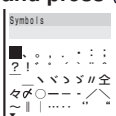
The selected common phrase is entered.

## Symbols/Pictographs

For symbols, see P.254, and for pictographs, see P.255.

e.g. Entering multiple full-width symbols all at once

- Press  (mode) in the text input display, select [記号] and press .




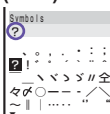
**To enter a half-width symbol**

Select [キゴウ].

**To enter pictographs**


Select [ ].

- Select a symbol and press  (cont).




The selected symbols are listed on the top of the text input display. Repeat the same step to select all symbols.

**To cancel the selection**

Press . The last symbol listed is canceled.

**To enter only 1 symbol**

Move the cursor to the symbol and press  (select).


- Press  (return).

The selected symbols are entered all at once.

## Editing Common Phrases

The common phrases saved at the time of purchase can be edited according to usage and saved as new ones. For common phrases, see P.258.

e.g. Editing “.co.jp” saved to the category “Internet”

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Common phrases] and press .

The Common phrases display appears.

- 2 Select [Internet] → [.co.jp] and press .

**To change back to the default common phrases**

Move the cursor to the common phrase. From the submenu, select [reset] → [Yes]. To change back all common phrases in a category, select a category, from the submenu, select [reset all] → [Yes]. To change back all common phrases, from the submenu, select [reset all] → [Yes].

- 3 Press  (edit) and edit the contents.

Up to 64 full-width or 128 half-width characters


Editing is completed.

- The phone number of the Mova appears in the category 0. Even if you edit the category 0, the phone number of your Mova does not change.

## Quoting from Phonebook/My Data

Entries saved to the Phonebook and the Own number (my data) can be quoted as a text entry in the text input display when you compose mail or input information on a site.

e.g. Quoting from the Phonebook

- 1 Press  (option) in the text input display.

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [quoted phone] and press .

**To quote the Own number**

Select [quoted my data].

- 3 Select a name → an item.

The quoted item appears in the text input display.

- When the selected item contains more characters than the maximum number of characters that can be entered, the extra characters are deleted.

## Saving Often-used Words to Dictionary

Often-used Kanji words can be saved to the Prediction or User dictionary. Any saved words appear preferentially in the matching words list/the conversion target words when you convert characters.

Prediction dictionary:

Save words that are not found in the matching words list when you use the Prediction conversion. Up to 300 words can be saved.

User dictionary:

Save words that are not found in the conversion target words when you use the User conversion. Up to 200 words can be saved.

- The words saved to the User dictionary are automatically saved to the Prediction dictionary, but not vice versa.
- If a word is deleted from either of these dictionaries, it is not automatically deleted from the other. It is required to delete words individually from both dictionaries.
- Pictographs included in the Pictographs 2 (P.255) can be saved to neither the Prediction dictionary nor the User dictionary.

### 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Edit predict] and press .

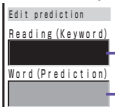
**To add a word to the User dictionary**

Select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Edit user].

**To delete a saved word**

Move the cursor to the word. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all words, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

### 2 Press (new).



The screenshot shows a screen titled "Edit prediction". It has two input fields: "Reading (Keyword)" and "Word (Prediction)". The "Reading (Keyword)" field is currently empty and is pointed to by a label "Reading input field". The "Word (Prediction)" field is currently empty and is pointed to by a label "Word input field".

### 3 Enter the reading in the reading input field.

Up to 16 hiragana characters

### 4 Enter the word in the word input field.

Up to 16 full-width or 32 half-width characters

- Up to 300 different words of the same reading can be saved to the Prediction dictionary, and up to 10 to the User dictionary.

### 5 Press (cmplt).


The entered word is saved to the Prediction dictionary.

## Using Downloaded Dictionary

Up to 20 dictionaries can be used by downloading them from i-mode.

When enabling a dictionary, a selection of words in that dictionary is displayed in the matching words list or conversion target words. If there are multiple dictionaries, the sort criteria for them can be changed so that often-used words are initially listed.

e.g. Enabling [大阪弁辞書] and giving it the highest searching priority

- 1 From the menu, select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Dictionaries] and press .



The downloaded dictionaries are listed.

### To check the details of a dictionary

Move the cursor to the dictionary. From the submenu, select [information].

### To change the name of a dictionary

Move the cursor to the dictionary. From the submenu, select [edit name].



Up to 7 full-width or 14 half-width characters



### To delete a downloaded dictionary

Move the cursor to the dictionary. From the submenu, select [delete] → [Yes]. To delete all dictionaries, from the submenu, select [delete all], enter the Security code and select [Yes].

- 2 Select [大阪弁辞書] → [Valid] and press .



The selected dictionary is enabled and “” (gray) changes to “” (green).

- 3 Press  (order), select [大阪弁辞書] and press .

- 4 Use  to move it to the top and press  (move).

The searching priority is set.

- If many dictionaries are valid, all words may not be displayed in the matching words list/conversion target words list.

- The dictionary can be downloaded from “SO@Planet”.


[i Menu] → [メニューリスト] → [ケータイ電話メーカー] → [SO@Planet] (as of June, 2004).

※ Please be aware that the access method is subject to change without notice.

## Kuten Codes

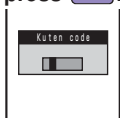
Characters can be entered by 4-digit kuten codes assigned to characters, numbers and symbols that are listed in the Kuten code list.

For kuten codes, see P.240.

- 1 Press  (option) in the text input display.**

The submenu appears.

- 2 Select [input kuten] and press .**



- 3 Enter the kuten code.**

The character corresponding to the entered kuten code is entered.

## Cut/Copy/Paste

The entered characters can be pasted to the other input display by cutting or copying.

The characters cut or copied are saved to the clipboard and pasted when the Paste function is selected. The contents of the clipboard can be pasted as many times as needed.

- The clipboard is a special memory area which cut or copied data is temporarily saved to. The clipboard can hold only one item and it is replaced with new data when copying or cutting next data to it.
- Up to 250 full-width/500 half-width characters can be cut or copied at a time.
- The contents of the clipboard is deleted when the Mova is powered OFF or the Reset is performed.
- A character that cannot be entered to the destination display is replaced with a half-width space when pasted. Any extra characters that exceed the maximum allowable number of characters are deleted.

### ■ Cutting

Cut the selected characters and save them to the clipboard (the selected characters are deleted from the source display).

Function name	Setting option
cut	Cut the selected text.

### ■ Copying

Copy the selected characters and save them to the clipboard (the selected characters are not deleted from the source display).


Function name	Setting option
copy	Copy the selected text.
attach no. (copy phone number)	Copy a phone number.
copy (copy item)	Copy a phone number, mail address, etc. item by item.
copy (copy memo)	Copy the contents of memo.

### ■ Pasting

Paste the contents of the clipboard.


Function name	Setting option
paste	Paste a copied or cut data.
paste no. (paste phone number)	Paste a copied or cut phone number.
Paste add/no. (paste mail address/phone number)	Paste a copied or cut mail address/phone number.
paste (paste item)	Paste a copied or cut data item by item.

## Copying/Cutting Text


- 1 Press  (option) in the text input display, and select [copy].**

**To cut**

From the submenu, select [cut].


- 2 Select the Start point and press .**

The first character to be copied is set.

- 3 Select the End point and press .**

The range of characters to be copied is set and saved to the clipboard.

## Pasting Text

- 1 Select the position to paste in the text input display and press  (option).**

The submenu appears.


- 2 Select [paste] → [Yes] and press .**


The copied/cut text is pasted.

## Resetting Learning Data

The Mova's dictionary has a data learning feature. The data learning feature memorizes the frequency in which individual words are used and give priority to the often-used words when displaying them in the matching words list or conversion target words.

If you reset the learning data, the order of priority resets to the default.

**1** From the menu, select [Tool] → [JPdictionary] → [Reset data] and press .

**2** Select [Yes] and press .

The learning data is reset.

## 2-touch Method



When entering text by the 2-touch method, it is required to set the input method beforehand (P.230).

e.g. Entering “毎日” (まいにち)

**1** Enter characters in the text input display.



**2** Select [毎日] and press .

- Press  to display the first conversion target word. Press  further to display the conversion target words list.

“毎日” is finalized.

**To cancel the conversion**

Press  (cancel).

# Appendix

Kuten Code List .....	240
Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Method) .....	251
Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Method) .....	252
Special Symbol List .....	254
Pictograph List .....	255
Face Mark List .....	256
Common Phrase List .....	258
Menu List .....	260
Optional and Related Equipment ...	263

# Kuten Code List

In the following Kuten code list, a 4-digit kuten code is expressed by the combination of the row for the first 3 digits and the column for the last digit.

e.g. When you wish to input “★” (corresponding to kuten code “0190”), locate it in the Kuten code list and determine the kuten code for it from its row (“019”) and column (“0”).

※ The display of the Kuten code list may be different from the actual display.

区点 1～3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
010	!	(スペース)	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	?
011	!	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
012	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
013	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
014	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
015	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
016	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
017	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
018	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ	ˆ
019	★	○	●	◎	◇	▲	▼	▼	※	〒
020	◆	□	■	△	▲	▼	▼	※	〒	
021	→	←	↑	↓	=					
022										
023	⊂	⊃	⊂	⊃	⊂	⊃	⊂	⊃	⊂	⊃
024			∧	∨	∧	∨	∧	∨	∧	∨
026	∠	⊥	∠	∠	∇	≡	≡	≡	≡	√
027	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞	∞
028			Å	%	#	b	♪	†	†	†
029					○					
031							0	1	2	3
032	4	5	6	7	8	9				
033				A	B	C	D	E	F	G
034	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q
035	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z	
036						a	b	c	d	e
037	f	g	h	i	j	k	l	m	n	o
038	p	q	r	s	t	u	v	w	x	y
039	z									
040		あ	あ	い	い	う	う	え	え	お
041	お	か	が	き	ぎ	く	ぐ	け	げ	こ
042	ご	さ	ざ	し	じ	す	ず	せ	ぜ	そ
043	ぞ	た	だ	ち	ぢ	つ	づ	て	て	そ
044	と	ど	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	は	ば	は
045	ひ	び	ま	み	む	め	も	べ	べ	ほ
046	ぼ	よ	ま	らん				や	や	ゆ
047	ゆ									
048	ゐ	ゑ	を							
050		ア	ア	イ	イ	ウ	ウ	エ	エ	オ
051	オ	カ	ガ	キ	ギ	ク	グ	ケ	ゲ	コ
052	ゴ	サ	ザ	シ	ジ	ス	ズ	セ	ゼ	ソ
053	ゾ	タ	ダ	ニ	ヌ	ツ	ヅ	テ	デ	ド
054	ト	ド	ナ	フ	ブ	ネ	ノ	ハ	バ	パ
055	ヒ	ピ	マ	ミ	ム	ヘ	モ	ベ	ペ	ホ
056	ボ	ポ	ヨ	ラ	リ	ル		ロ		ウ
057	ユ									
058	キ	エ	ヲ	ン	ヴ	カ	ケ			
060		A	B	Γ	Δ	E	Z	H	Θ	I
061	K	Λ	M	N	Ξ	O	Π	P	Σ	T
062	Y	Φ	X	Ψ	Ω					
063				α	β	γ	δ	ε	ζ	η
064	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν	ξ	ο	π	ρ
065	σ	τ	υ	φ	χ	ψ	ω			
070		A	B	В	Г	Д	Е	Ё	Ж	З
071	И	Й	К	Л	М	Н	О	П	Р	С
072	Т	У	Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
073	Ь	Э	Ю	Я						
074										а
075	б	в	г	д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й
076	к	л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т	у
077	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ	ы	ь	э

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
078	ю	я								
080		一	一	「	「	「	「	ト	ト	ト
081	十	十	十	「	「	「	「	ト	ト	ト
082	十	十	十	「	「	「	「	ト	ト	ト
083	十	十	十	「	「	「	「	ト	ト	ト
130		①	②	③	④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨
131	⑩	⑪	⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
132	⑳	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII	VIII	IX
133	X	ミ	リ	ロ	セ	メ	グ	ト	アル	ヘ
134	リ	ツ	カ	ド	セン	メル	ラム	トン	mm	cm
135	km	mg	kg	cc	m <sup>2</sup>		No.	KK	Tel	上
136				平	株	有	(代)	聯	大	聯
137	中	下	左	右	株	有	(代)	聯	大	聯
138	中	下	左	右	株	有	(代)	聯	大	聯
139	中	下	左	右	株	有	(代)	聯	大	聯
<b>あ</b>										
160		亜	咄	娃	阿	哀	愛	挨	始	逢
161	葵	茜	穠	恵	握	渥	旭	葦	芦	鯨
162	梓	庄	幹	扱	宛	姐	虻	鈴	絢	綾
163	帖	或	粟	裕	安	庵	按	暗	案	闇
164	鞍	杏								
<b>い</b>										
164			以	伊	位	依	偉	困	夷	委
165	威	尉	惟	意	慰	易	椅	為	畏	異
166	移	維	緯	胃	萎	衣	謂	達	遺	医
167	井	亥	域	育	郁	磯	一	老	溢	逸
168	稻	茨	芋	鯛	允	印	咽	員	因	姻
169	引	飲	淫	胤	薩	吋				
170		院	陰	隱	韻					
<b>う</b>										
170							右	宇	烏	羽
171	迂	雨	卯	鵜	窺	丑	碓	白	渦	嘘
172	唄	霽	蔚	鰻	姥	辰	浦	瓜	閨	噲
173	云	運	雲							
<b>え</b>										
173				桂	餌	叡	宮	嬰	影	映
174	曳	栄	永	泳	洩	瑛	盈	穎	謁	英
175	衛	詠	鋭	液	疫	益	駅	悦	延	越
176	閑	援	沿	円	炎	堰	奄	宴	猿	怨
177	掩	苑	菌	演	鉛	鴛	塩			縁
178	艶									
<b>お</b>										
178								於	汚	甥
179	凹	央	奥	往	応	殴		於	汚	甥
180		押	旺	横	欧	億	王	翁	襖	鶯
181	鵬	黄	岡	沖	萩	温	屋	憶	臆	桶
182	牡	乙	俺	卸	恩		穩	音		
<b>か</b>										
182										化
183	仮	何	伽	価	佳	加	可	嘉	下	嫁
184	家	寡	科	暇	果	架	歌	河	夏	珂
185	禍	禾	稼	箇	花	苛	茹	荷	火	某
186	蝦	課	嘩	貨	迦	過	霞	蚊	華	峨
187	我	牙	画	臥	芽	蛾	賀	雅	俄	駕
188	介	会	画	回	塊	壤	廻	快	餓	悔
189	恢	懷	解	拐	改				怪	
190		魁	戒	拐	海	灰	界	皆	絵	芥
191	蟹	開	晦	械	凱	街	外	咳	害	崖
192	慨	概	涯	貝	蓋	鉤	該	鎧	骸	涯
193	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
194	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
195	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
196	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
197	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
198	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
199	髣	概	垣	碍	蛭	獲	劃	嚇	各	崖
200	勘	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
201	幹	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
202	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
203	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
204	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
205	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
206	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
207	款	粥	栢	苧	瓦	乾	侃	冠	寒	刊
<b>き</b>										
207										器
208	基	奇	嬉	寄	岐	企	伎	危	喜	机
209	旗	既	期	棋	棄	希	幾	忌	揮	机
210		機	婦	毅	氣	汽	幾	祈	季	稀
211	紀	微	規	記	貴	起	軌	輝	飢	騎
212	鬼	龜	偽	儀	妓	宜	戲	技	擬	欺

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
213	犧吉	疑吃	祇喫	義桔	蟻橘	誼詰	議砧	掬杵	菊黍	鞠却
214	客宮	脚弓	虐急	桔逆	橘丘	詰久	砧仇	休泣	及灸	却吸
215	究巨	窮拒	笈拋	救級	朽糾	求給	汲旧	牛距	去鋸	球居
216	禦	魚供	亨享	舉享	渠京	給虛	許	距		漁
217		叫	俠	僑	兇	虛		凶	協	匡
218	脚挟	教鄉	喬橋	境況	峽狂	競強	共彊	怯胸	恐脅	恭興
219	業巾	局錦	鏡曲	況響	峽狂	強狹	彊矯	凝僅	堯勤	曉均
220	芹	菌	斤	襟	玉欽	桐琴	籽禁	禽吟	筋銀	緊
221										
222										
223										
224										
225										
226										
226	俱	句	区	狗	玖	矩	苦	軀	驅	九
227	駒	具	愚	虞	喰	空	偶	寓	遇	駟
228	串	櫛	窟	脊	屈			熊	隈	隅
229		掘	桑	鍬	靴	轡	窪	訓	群	
230		繰			勲	君	薰			条
231	栗									軍
232	郡									
232										
233	圭	卦	袈	祁	係	傾	刑	兄	啓	圭
234	揭	型	契	形	徑	惠	慶	慧	懸	揭
235	繼	敬	景	桂	溪	睦	稽	系	經	繼
236	頸	罽	茎	荊	蚩	計	詣	警	輕	頸
237	桁	畚	迎	潔	劇	載	擊	激	隙	桁
238	件	欠	決	兼	穴	結	血	訣	月	件
239	嫌	倦	健	拳	券	劍	喧	圈	堅	嫌
240	梟	憲	懸	拳	捲		研	硯	絹	梟
241	驗	檢	權	賢	犬	獻	鍵	險	頭	驗
242	現	見	謙	嚴	軒	弦	減	源	玄	現
243		元	原	諺	幻					
243										
244	固	孤	己	庫	弧	平	個	古	呼	固
245	狐	袴	股	胡	菰	戸	故	枯	湖	狐
246	雇	鼓	五	互	伍	虎	誇	跨	鉗	雇
247	後	悟	梧	擒	湖	午	吳	吾	娛	後
248	翻	鯉	交	佼	侯	暮	語	誤	護	翻
249	功	勾	厚	口	向	候	俸	光	公	功
250	工	后	喉	坑	垢	好	孔	孝	宏	工
251	抗	巷	幸	広	庚	康	弘	恒	慌	抗
252	構	控	攻	昂	晃	更	杭	校	梗	構
253	糠	洪	浩	港	溝	甲	皇	硬	稿	糠
254	糖	紘	絞	綱	耕	考	肯	肱	腔	糖
255	膏	荒	行	衡	講	貢	購	郊	醇	膏
256	鈹	鋼	閤	降	項	香	高	鴻	剛	鈹
257	劫	合	壕	拷	濠	豪	轟	漣	克	劫
258	刻	國	轂	酷	鵠	黑	獄	漣	腰	刻
259	甌	惚	骨	伯	込	坤	壘	婚	恨	甌
260	懇	此	頃	今	困	痕	紺	艮	魂	懇
261		昆	根	梱	混					
261										
262	些	叉	唆	嗟	左	差	查	沙	瑳	些
263	砂	鎖	裝	坐	座	挫	債	催	再	砂
264	最	塞	妻	宰	彩	才	採	裁	歲	最
265	濟	采	犀	碎	岩	祭	齋	裁	菜	濟
266	販	際	削	在	材	罪	財	細	坂	販
267	削	桺	肴	咲	崎	埼	碕	牙	作	削
268	桜	搾	昨	朔	柵	窄	策	鷺	錯	桜
269		鉗	匙	冊	刷		殺	索		
270	阜	察	撈	撮	擦	札	三	薩	雜	阜
271	山	捌	銷	較	皿	晒	產	傘	參	山
272	蚕	撒	散	棧	燦	珊	殘	算	纂	蚕
273		贊	酸	餐	斬	暫				
273										
274	伺	刺	司	史	嗣	四	士	仕	仔	伺
275	姿	屍	市	師	志	思	指	始	姉	姿
276	斯	旨	枝	止	死	氏	獅	支	孜	斯
277	系	紫	肢	脂	至	視	詞	祉	私	系
278	誌	資	賜	雌	飼	齒	事	詩	試	誌
279	兒	寺	慈	持	爾	嚙		似	侍	兒
280	而	次	滋	治	汐	璽	痔	磁	示	而
281	竺	自	蒔	辭	呖	鹿	式	識	鳴	竺
282	悉	穴	葑	七	実	執	失	嫉	室	悉
283	煮	漆	疾	質	写	部	篠	偲	柴	煮
284	勺	蕊	縞	舍	車	射	捨	赦	斜	勺
285	弱	紗	者	謝	酌	遮	蛇	邪	借	弱
286		杓	灼	爵	酌	积	錫	若	寂	

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
287	惹腫	主趣	取酒	守首	手儒	朱受	殊呪	狩寿	珠授	種樹
288										
289	綬	需宗	囚就	收州	周修	愁蒐	拾衆	洲襲	秀讐	秋蹴
290	終輯	繡週	苜習	吳酬	舟集	蒐獸	衆什	襲住	讐充	十叔
291	從	戎宿	苜柔	汁祝	集洩	獸肅	縱塾	住重	銃出	術循
292	夙述	俊楯	峻殉	春淳	瞬準	峻潤	塾舜	純渚	出准	術巡
293	旬醇	順書	処暑	淳初	所諸	暑助	盾曙	渚女	庶序	緒徐
294	署恕	鋤勝	除匠	諸傷	召小	哨少	商尚	唱庄	嘗床	獎廠
295		娼娼	宵抄	升將	召小	捷消	昇涉	唱昌	嘗昭	晶焦
296	妄彰	娼娼	抄樟	將招	小掌	捷消	涉称	昌湘	昭燒	粧詔
297	松照	娼娼	樟省	招樵	礁礁	祥衝	称裳	湘章	燒笑	詔上
298	紹	娼娼	省莒	樵蔣	礁蕉	衝衝	裳鐘	章訟	笑証	常讓
299	紹	娼娼	莒賞	蔣醬	蕉剗	鐘城	場壘	訟障	証鞘	嬾蒸
300	文情	娼娼	賞乘	醬冗	剗淨	城狀	壘壘	障壤	鞘嬾	蒸
301	釀	娼娼	乘条	冗杖	淨飾	狀				
302		娼娼	条嘱	杖植	飾燭					
303		娼娼	嘱植	植仲	燭信					
304		娼娼	植尻	仲伸	信晉					
305		娼娼	尻振	伸新	晉紳					
306		娼娼	振神	新秦	紳震					
307		娼娼	神進	秦針	震訊					
308		娼娼	進尽	針腎						
309		娼娼								
310		娼娼								
311		娼娼								
312		娼娼								
313		娼娼								
314		娼娼								
315		娼娼								
315	す									
316	須炊	酢睡	図粹	厨翠	逗衰	吹遂	垂醉	帥錐	筍推	諏水
317	瑞相	髓菅	崇頗	嵩雀	数裾	枢	趨	錐	裾	杉
318										
319										
320										
320	せ									
321	勢栖	姓正	征清	性性	世成	瀬政	欽整	是星	凄晴	制棲
322	西脆	誠隻	誓席	性請	生逝	盛醒	精青	聖静	声齐	製稅
323	籍接	績撰	脊折	惜責	戚赤	斥跡	昔蹟	析碩	石切	積拙
324	蟬扇	撰仙	先栓	設干	窃占	節宣	說專	雪尖	絶川	舌戰
325	煽	撰旋	穿羨	千梅	占泉	宣淺	洗	尖染	川潜	煎
326		織遷	羨錢	箭腺	線舛					
327		遷禪	繕	膳	舛閃					
328										
329										
330	選全					船鮮	薦前	詮善	賤漸	踐然
331										
332										
332	そ									
333	曾組	楚蘇	狙訴	疏阻	疎迦	噌礎	塑祖	岨租	措粗	曾素
334	倉搜	蘇喪	壯挿	阻奏	迦爽	鼠宋	僧層	創匠	粗双	叢想
335	漕草	燥莊	争葬	搔瘦	操相	早窓	曹糟	巢總	惣槍	槽聰
336	霜	莊騷	像蔵	蒼增	藻憎	装	走	送	綜遭	鎗
337		臈束	蔵測	贈足	憎造	促俗	側属	則賊	即族	息統
338		袖	其	揃	速存	孫	尊	損	村	遜
339	捉卒									
340										
341										
342										
343	た									
344	他陀	多舵	太椅	汰陀	訖駝	唾駝	墮体	妥堆	脩対	打耐
345	岱腿	舵帶	椅袋	怠貸	態退	戴逮	替隊	泰黛	滞鯛	胎代
346	台宅	苔大	第扱	醒拓	題沢	鷹濯	滝琢	瀧託	卓鐸	啄濁
347	諾	托茸	扱風	拓蛸	沢只	濯奪	脱丹	託翼	鐸豎	斷
348		叩谷	但狸	蛸達	辰樽	誰湛	炭団	單短	嘆端	坦
349		探耽	旦胆	達歎	淡誕	鍛		壇	彈	斷
350		檀	段	歎男	談					
351										
352										
353										
354										
354	ち									
355	智畜	池竹	痴筑	稚蓄	置逐	值致	知蜘蛛	地遲	弛馳	恥築
356		仲耐	宙鑄	忠駐	抽樗	秩昼	室柱	茶注	嫡虫	着衷
357	中註	兆帖	鑄凋	駐喋	樗寵	渚	猪	苧	著	貯
358	丁	朝	凋帳	喋庁	吊町	張眺	彫聰	微脹	懲腸	挑蝶
359										
360										
361										

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
362 363	調直	課朕	超沈	跳珍	銚賃	長鎮	頂陳	烏	勅	抄
363 364 365 366	つ 槌漬婦	追柘紬	鎚辻爪	痛薦吊	通綴釣	塚鏢鶴	柁椿	津摺漬	墜槻坪	椎佃壺
366 367 368 369 370 371 372 373	て 剃倂艇 的鉄転	貞抵訂 郎笛典顛	呈挺諦 鄭適填点	堤提諦 釘鎚天伝	定梯通 鼎溺展殿	帝汀 泥哲店澱	亭底碇 摘徹添田	低庭楨 擢撤纏電	停廷程 敵轍甜	偵弟締 滴迭貼
373 374 375 376 377 378 379 380 381 382 383 384 385 386	と 堵賭怒宕盜答 鐙懂鴛独寅頓	塗途倒島 洵筒董陶撞 匣詵酉吞	妬都党嶋 湯糖蕩頭洞 得柝潞曇	屠鍍冬 悼涛統藤騰 瞳德橡噸鈍	徒砥凍 投灯到討 闘童洸凸屯	斗砺刀 搭燈膳働 胴特突悖	杜努唐 東当豆動 荀督掇敦	渡度塔 桃痘踏同 道禿届沌	兎登土 塘榜榜逃 堂銅篤篤 豚	吐菟奴 套棟等透 導峠毒苦 遁
386 387 388	な 謎軟	灘難	捺汝	鍋	奈檣	那馴	内縄	乍噉	凧南	薙楠
388 389 390	に 虹	廿如	日尿	二乳韭	尼入任	弑妊	迹忍	匂認	賑	肉
390	ぬ								濡	
390 391 392	ね 祢粘	寧	葱	猫	熱	年	念	捻	撚	襴燃
392 393	の 腦	乃膿	迺農	之覗	埜蚤	囊	惱	濃	納	能
393 394 395 396 397 398 399 400 401 402 403 404 405	は 波拝倍陪柏爆 畑拔半犯頒	派排培 這泊縛函 畠筏反班飯	琶敗媒 蠅白莫箱 八閤叛畔挽	破杯梅 秤箔駁谿 鉢鳩帆繁晚	婆盃媒 矧粕麦箸 澆嘶搬般番	巴罵牌 煤萩舶肇 発塙斑藩盤	把芭背 狼伯薄筭 醜蛤板販磐	播馬肺 買剥迫櫨 髮隼汜範蕃	霸俳輩 壳博曝幡 伐伴汎采 蛭	杷庖配 賠拍漠肌 罰判版煩
405 406 407 408 409 410 411 412 413 414 415	ひ 卑比誹枇 肘百評蛭敏	否泌費 毘鼻弼謬 豹鱒瓶	妃疲避 琵琶柁 必俵廟品	庇皮非 眉稗畢彪 描彬	彼碑飛 美匹筆標 病斌	悲秘樋 疋逼水 秒浜	扉緋簸 髭桧漂 苗瀨	批罷備 彦矩瓢 錨貧	披肥尾 膝媛票 鋌資	匪斐被 微菱紐 表蒜頻
415 416 417 418 419 420	ふ 府膚武伏	怖芙舞 副福	不扶譜 葡復腹	付敷負 蕪幅複	埠斧賦 部服覆	夫昔赴 封淵	婦浮阜 楓弗	富父附 風払	富符侮 葺沸	布腐撫 落仏

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
421 422	物粉	鮒蕒	分紛	吻雰	噴文	墳聞	憤	扮	焚	奮
422 423 424 425 426	へ 幣餅片鞭	平壁篇	弊癖編	柄碧辺	並別返	蔽瞥遍	丙閉蔑便	併陞篋勉	兵米偏婉	摒頁變弁
426 427 428 429 430 431 432 433 434 435 436	ほ 穂俣抱 蜂亡望鉾牧本	保募包捧法褒傍某防睦翻	鋪墓呆放泡訪剖棒吠穆凡	鋪慕報方烹豐坊冒類釦盆	圃戊奉朋砲邦妨紡北勃	捕暮宝 縫鋒帽肪僕沒	步母峰 胞飽忘膨卜殆	甫簿峯 芳鳳忙謀墨堀	補菩崩 萌鵬房貌撲幌	輔倣庖 蓬乏暴貿朴奔
436 437 438 439 440	ま 味鱒繭	枚樹磨漫	每亦万蔓	哩俣慢	摩縻又滿	磨幕抹	魔膜末	麻枕沫	埋銷迄	妹枉促
440 441	み 蜜	湊	蓑	味稔	未脈	魅妙	巳耗	箕民	岬眠	密
441 442	む 夢	無	牟	矛	霧	鵠	棕	婿	娘	務
442 443 444	め 名免	命棉	明綿	盟緬	迷面	銘麵	鳴	姪	牝	冥滅
444 445 446 447	も 孟目紋	毛奎門	猛勿勿	盲餅	網尤	耗戾	摸蒙朶	模儲貰	茂木問	妄默悶
447 448 449	や 矢鍵	厄	役	也約	冶業	夜訳	爺躍	耶靖	野柳	弥藪
449 450 451 452	ゆ 悠祐	愉諭憂裕	愈輸揖誘	油唯有遊	癒佑柚邑	優湧郵	勇涌雄	友猶融	有猷夕	幽由
452 453 454 455 456	よ 余揚窯養	与揺羊慾	誉擁耀抑	輿曜葉欲	預楊蓉沃	傭樣要浴	幼洋謡翌	妖溶踊翼	容熔遙淀	予庸用陽
456 457 458	ら 螺乱	裸卵	来嵐	萊欄	賴濫	雷藍	洛蘭	絡覽	落	羅酪
458 459 460 461 462 463 464 465	り 履 葎隆兩糧厘	李痢掠竜凌良林	梨裏略龍寮諒淋	理裡劉侶料遼熾	璃里流慮梁量琳	離溜旅涼陵臨	陸琉虜獵領輪	律留了療力隣	利 率疏亮瞭綠鱗	吏 立粒僚稜倫麟
466	る 瑠	塁	涙	累	類					
466 467 468 469 470	れ 嶺齡連	伶曆煉蓮	玲歷簾連	礼列練鍊	苓劣聯	令鈴烈	伶隸裂	例零廉	冷靈恋	勵麗憐
470 471	ろ 露	勞	婁	廊	呂弄	魯朗	櫓樓	垆榔	賂浪	路漏

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
472 473	牢肋	狼録	箴論	老	聾	蠟	郎	六	麓	禄
473 474 475	わ									
	杵碗	驚腕	互	倭亘	和鰐	話訖	歪莖	賄蕨	脇梳	惑湾
480		弋乘	巧亂	丕	个	非	、	井	ノ	又
481	垂亟	十	亢	丕	豫	事	舒	式	于	亞
482	仂	仗	兀	京	毫	賣	从	仍	仄	仆
483	佝	佻	伀	伀	仵	价	佻	佚	估	佛
484	侑	佻	俚	侑	倖	侏	俚	俚	佩	倖
485	侑	俚	俚	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
486	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
487	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
488	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
489	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
490	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
491	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
492	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
493	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
494	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
495	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
496	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
497	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
498	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
499	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
500	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
501	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
502	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
503	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
504	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
505	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
506	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
507	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
508	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
509	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
510	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
511	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
512	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
513	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
514	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
515	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
516	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
517	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
518	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
519	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
520	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
521	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
522	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
523	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
524	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
525	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
526	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
527	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
528	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
529	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
530	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
531	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
532	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
533	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
534	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
535	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
536	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
537	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
538	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
539	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
540	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
541	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
542	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
543	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
544	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
545	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
546	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
547	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
548	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
549	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
550	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
551	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
552	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
553	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
554	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
555	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
556	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖
557	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖	倖

区点 1~3折目	0	1	2	3	4折目 4	5	6	7	8	9
558	協	恆	恍	恣	侍	恤	恂	恬	恫	恙
559	悃	悍	惧	悃	悚	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
560	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
561	惠	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
562	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
563	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
564	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
565	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
566	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
567	愆	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃	悃
568	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
569	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
570	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
571	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
572	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
573	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
574	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
575	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
576	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
577	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
578	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
579	扞	扣	戡	截	戮	戰	戲	戮	扁	扎
580	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
581	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
582	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
583	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
584	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
585	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
586	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
587	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
588	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
589	舉	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢	攢
590	曳	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
591	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
592	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
593	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
594	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
595	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
596	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
597	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
598	朶	杓	朶	朶	曠	眩	曦	曠	曠	日
599	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
600	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
601	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
602	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
603	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
604	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
605	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
606	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
607	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
608	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
609	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
610	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
611	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
612	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
613	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
614	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
615	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
616	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
617	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
618	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
619	棹	棠	棹	棹	椒	接	棗	棗	棗	柳
620	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
621	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
622	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
623	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
624	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
625	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
626	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
627	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
628	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
629	洽	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩	洩
630	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
631	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
632	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
633	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
634	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
635	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
636	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
637	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
638	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
639	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
640	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
641	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
642	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲
643	潛	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲	溲



[illegible]

区点 1~3桁目	0	1	2	3	4桁目 4	5	6	7	8	9
816	驅	驂	驀	驔	驖	驘	驡	驣	驗	驤
817	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
818	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
819	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
820	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
821	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
822	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
823	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
824	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
825	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
826	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
827	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
828	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
829	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
830	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
831	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
832	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
833	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
834	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
835	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
836	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
837	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
838	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
839	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
840	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	驢	駘	駘
890	銀	續	襲	鎡	銑	配	倍	炆	昱	精
891	倭	昇	弼	一	伧	任	公	仔	但	倭
892	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
893	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
894	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
895	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
896	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
897	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
898	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
899	易	侑	侑	侑	侑	侑	倭	倭	倭	倭
900	愷	昕	愷	或	愷	愷	愷	愷	愷	愷
901	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
902	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
903	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
904	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
905	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
906	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
907	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
908	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
909	晴	昕	昕	或	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕	昕
910	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
911	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
912	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
913	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
914	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
915	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
916	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
917	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
918	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
919	瑋	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗	玗
920	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
921	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
922	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
923	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
924	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
925	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
926	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
927	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
928	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺	鈺
929	x	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	一	ix

## Characters Assigned to Keys (5-touch Method)

Character mode Keys	Kanji/Hiragana mode	Alphabetic mode ※1
	Katakana mode	Numeric mode
1 あ あいうえお	あいうえお あいうえお	. @ / : - ~ 1
	アイウエオ アイウエオ	1
2 か ABC	かきくけこ	ABCabc2
	カキクケコ カ ケ	2
3 さ DEF	さしすせそ	DEFdef3
	サシスセソ	3
4 た GHI	たちつてとっ	GHIghi4
	タチツテトッ	4
5 な JKL	なにぬねの	JKLjkl5
	ナニヌネノ	5
6 は MNO	はひふへほ	MNOmno6
	ハヒフヘホ	6
7 ま PQRS	まみむめも	PQRSpqrs7
	マミムメモ	7
8 や TUV	やゆよやゆよ	TUVtuv8
	ヤユヨヤユヨ	8
9 ら WXYZ	らりるれろ	WXYZwxyz9
	ラリルレロ	9
0 わをん 記号	わをんわ□、 。ゝ・！？	□！？- . ' ; ( ) * _ ~ - & ¥ 0
	ワワンワ□、 ゝ・！？「」	0
* 小文字 ※2	、。ゝ・！？	！？- . ' ; ( ) * _ ~ - & ¥
	ゝ・ゝ・ゝ・ゝ・ ！？「」	*
# ↵	Display character assignments in the reverse order (before acceptance of characters)/Line Feed (after acceptance of characters) As for in the numeric mode, "#" is entered.	
↵	Move cursor left/Erase half-width space (blank) (only when there is no character after the cursor)	
↵	Move cursor right/Insert half-width space (blank) (only when there is no character after the cursor)	


- indicates a blank.
- Hatched characters by ■ appear in the full-width character mode only.
- Blue colored characters appear in the half-width character mode only.

※1 When entering mail addresses or URLs, lower case precedes upper case (e.g. the characters are displayed in a sequence such as a→b→c→A→B→C).

※2 Press before accepting the character to insert a voice or semivoice sound symbol or change its case from upper to lower case.


# Characters Assigned to Keys (2-touch Method)

Full-width (2-byte) uppercase mode

		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	あ	い	う	え	お	A	B	C	D	E
	2	か	き	く	け	こ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	さ	し	す	せ	そ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	た	ち	つ	て	と	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	な	に	ぬ	ね	の	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	は	ひ	ふ	へ	ほ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	ま	み	む	め	も	¥	&			
	8	や	(	ゆ	)	よ	*	#		♥	※1
	9	ら	り	る	れ	ろ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	わ	を	ん	*	°	6	7	8	9	0

※2

Half-width (1-byte) uppercase mode

		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	A	B	C	D	E
	2	カ	キ	ク	ケ	コ	F	G	H	I	J
	3	サ	シ	ス	セ	ソ	K	L	M	N	O
	4	タ	チ	ツ	テ	ト	P	Q	R	S	T
	5	ナ	ニ	ヌ	ネ	ノ	U	V	W	X	Y
	6	ハ	ヒ	フ	ヘ	ホ	Z	?	!	-	/
	7	マ	ミ	ム	メ	モ	¥	&			
	8	ヤ	(	ユ	)	ヨ	*	#		♥	※1
	9	ラ	リ	ル	レ	ロ	1	2	3	4	5
	0	ワ	ヲ	ン	*	°	6	7	8	9	0

## Full-width (2-byte) lowercase mode


		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	あ	い	う	え	お	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			つ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	や		ゆ		よ					※1
	9										
	0	わ			、	。					

## Half-width (1-byte) lowercase mode

		Second column									
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0
First column	1	ア	イ	ウ	エ	オ	a	b	c	d	e
	2						f	g	h	i	j
	3						k	l	m	n	o
	4			ツ			p	q	r	s	t
	5						u	v	w	x	y
	6						z				
	7										
	8	ヤ		ユ		ヨ					※1
	9										
	0				、	。					

- A blank indicates space (blank).
  - For  , press \*<sup>〇〇</sup><sub>小文字</sub> (lower case) after entering a character to change its case from upper to lower case.
- ※1 Press 8<sup>や</sup><sub>TUV</sub> 0<sup>わかん</sup><sub>記号</sub> to change the character mode from upper case (left table) to lower case (right table).  
Each of ☞ and ♥ is 2 bytes long. They can be used only when pictograph entries are available.
- ※2 “<sup>ゝ</sup>” and “<sup>゜</sup>” in the full-width (2-byte) character mode are only available for the full-width characters to which voice or semivoice sound symbols are attached.

# Special Symbol List

- The hatched symbols by  may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.

## Full-width symbols

?	、	。	。	、	、	。	、
々	〃	〇	一	一	一	〃	全
~	〃	一	...	..	、	、	〃
”	(	)	[	]	[	]	{
}	<	>	《	》	「	」	『
』	【	】	+	—	±	×	÷
=	≠	<	>	≡	≡	∞	∴
♂	♀	°	′	″	°C	¥	\$
Φ	£	%	#	&	*	@	§
☆	★	○	●	◎	◇	◆	□
■	△	▲	▽	▼	※	〒	→
←	↑	↓	≡	∈	∋	⊆	⊇
⊂	⊃	⊄	⊅	⊆	⊇	⊈	⇒
⇔	∇	∃	∠	⊥	∩	∩	∇
≡	≡	≡	≡	√	∞	∞	∴
∫	∫	∫	%	#	b	♪	†
‡	¶	○	A	B	Γ	Δ	E
Z	H	Θ	I	K	Λ	M	N
Ξ	O	Π	P	Σ	T	Υ	Φ
X	Ψ	Ω	α	β	γ	δ	ε
ξ	η	θ	ι	κ	λ	μ	ν
ξ	ο	π	ρ	σ	τ	υ	φ
χ	ψ	ω	Α	Β	Β	Γ	Δ
E	Ё	Ж	З	И	Й	К	Л
M	H	О	П	Р	С	Т	У
Ф	Х	Ц	Ч	Ш	Щ	Ъ	Ы
Ь	Э	Ю	Я	а	б	в	г
д	е	ё	ж	з	и	й	к
л	м	н	о	п	р	с	т
у	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ	ъ
ы	ь	э	ю	я	—	—	—
┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐
┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐
┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐	┐
④	⑤	⑥	⑦	⑧	⑨	⑩	⑪
⑫	⑬	⑭	⑮	⑯	⑰	⑱	⑲
⑳	I	II	III	IV	V	VI	VII
VIII	IX	X	ミリ	キロ	センチ	メートル	グラム
トン	アル	キロ	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル
リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル	リットル
cc	m <sup>2</sup>	平方	平方	平方	No.	K.K.	TEL
上	中	下	左	右	(株)	(有)	(代)
明治	大正	昭和	平	三	ノ	の	Σ
√	⊥	∠	∠	∠	∴	∩	U

### ■ Half-width symbols

“	°	\	°	•	?	~	@
-	-	/	:	!	?	~	(
)	*	#	+	,	^	;	<
=	>	\$	¥	%	&	[	]
,	`	{		}	”		

## Pictograph List

- Pictographs may not be displayed correctly when sending to i-mode non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.
- “Pictographs 2” will not be displayed correctly when sending to non-compatible mobile phones or PCs.

### ■ Pictographs 1



### ■ Pictographs 2



## Face Mark List

When you enter the following readings in the kanji mode, face marks are entered.

Blue colored characters:

Appear only when the Prediction conversion is used.

Reading	Face mark	Reading	Face mark
あいた	(>_<)	かお	(*_*)
あせ	(^_^;)		(. .)
	^_^;		(;_;
あら	(/—)/		(>_<)
ういんく	(^_—)		(@_@)
ういんく	(^_—)		(T_T)
うん	(—)(_)		(—_—)
えと	(+o+)		(_ _)
おーい	(^o^)/		m(_ )m
	(^^)/		(—_—;)
	(^0^)/		(^ . ^)
	(^_^)/		_(. .)_
おこる	(>_<)		(. .)_
かお	(^o^)		(^^ㄥ
	>^_^<		(^O^)
	^/^		(~_~)
	^^;		(~_~;)
	(. .)		(~o~)
	(^0^)	きす	:~*
	(^^)	くすん	(;_
	(^_—)	くたばる	(*_*)
	(^_^)		(+_+)
	(^_^;)		(>_<)
	(^0_0^)	さかな	()<<
	)^o^(	さざえ	8(*^^*)8
	^_^;	しくしく	(' _')
	(—_—)		(;_;
	(+_+)		(;0;)

Reading	Face mark	Reading	Face mark
しくしく	(;_:)	ばいばい	(^_^)/~
	(;_;		(^^)/~~~~
	(;_:)	はずかしい	(*^^*)
	(/_:)		(o^-^o)
	(T_T)	びくっ	(*_*)
じと	(-.-)		(*_*;
すみません	m(____)m		(+_+)
たのしい	(*^.^*)		(@_@)
	(^-^)	ひやあせ	(^-^;
	(^-^;)		(^-^;)
	(^^)		(^.^;
	(^o^)		(^o^;
たら	(-o-;	ぶい	(^_^)v
てれ	(*^^*)		(^^)v
なく	(;_:)	ぶんぶん	:~<
	(T.T)	ぺこり	m(____)m
	(T^T)		(____)
	(T_T)		_(^^)_
なぜ	(?_?)	めがね	_(. _.)_
にこ	(^_^)		<m(____)m>
	(*^_^*)		(@_@)
	(#^.^#)	わーい	)^o^(
	(^.^)		(●^o^●)
	<^!^>		(^v^)
	(^o^)		(^u^)
	8->		(^◇^)
	:)		(^0^)
	:~)		(^o^)
	:~>		(^O^)
ねてる	(-_-)zzz	わくわく	o(^-^o
ばいばい	(;_:)/~~~~		o(^^o
	(^.^)/~~~~		o(^o^o

## Common Phrase List

### 0

Display the Own number at the time of purchase.

### 1 Internet

- |          |                 |
|----------|-----------------|
| 0 .co.jp | 5 .go.jp        |
| 1 .ne.jp | 6 @docomo.ne.jp |
| 2 .com   | 7 http://       |
| 3 .or.jp | 8 https://      |
| 4 .ac.jp | 9 www.          |

### 2 KAO MOJI

- |         |         |
|---------|---------|
| 0 ^^;   | 5 (>_<) |
| 1 (^.^) | 6 (^^ゞ  |
| 2 >^_<  | 7 (@_@) |
| 3 (;_;  | 8 (・o・) |
| 4 (+_+) | 9 m( )m |

### 3 Greetings

- 0 おはようございます
- 1 おやすみなさい
- 2 昨日は、どうもありがとうございました
- 3 行ってきます
- 4 いってらっしゃい
- 5 お疲れさまでした
- 6 お世話になっております
- 7 こんにちは
- 8 こんばんは
- 9 よろしくお願い致します

### 4 Business

- 0 直行します
- 1 直帰します
- 2 休暇をとります
- 3 半休します
- 4 電車遅延のため、遅れます
- 5 本日の会議は中止となりました
- 6 出欠をご連絡ください
- 7 次の指示を待ってください
- 8 携帯の電源を切ります
- 9 メールで連絡してください

## ⑤ Private

---

- ⑩ 遊びに行こう
- ① 飲みにいきませんか？
- ② 遅れます
- ③ 変更します
- ④ 中止です
- ⑤ 先に行きます
- ⑥ 先に帰ります
- ⑦ 時間です
- ⑧ 何してるの？
- ⑨ どこにいるの？

## ⑥ Reply

---

- ⑩ OKです
- ① NGです
- ② ありがとう
- ③ ごめんなさい
- ④ 待ってて！
- ⑤ 今忙しい
- ⑥ 後で連絡を入れます
- ⑦ 保留です
- ⑧ キャンセルです
- ⑨ 時間がありません

## ⑦ Original

---

Up to 10 common phrases can be saved.

## Menu List

- The functions marked with \* are not available during a call.
- Each menu name is followed by a number that indicates its menu number.

### My Selection Page

#### i mode\*

i Menu .....	119
Msg Request .....	142
Msg Free .....	142
Go to location .....	127
Bookmark .....	128
Screen Memo .....	130
Last URL .....	121
Check new msg .....	142, 153
i-mode setting .....	134, etc.

#### Mail\*

Inbox .....	158
Outbox .....	158
Compose message .....	151, 178
Mail setting .....	171, etc.
Check new msg .....	142, 153

**Ring volume\*** ..... 82

**Ring tone\*** ..... 78

**Check msg\*** ..... 142, 153

**Check NW inf** ..... 186

**Bookmark\*** ..... 128

**Schedule** ..... 106

**Alarm** ..... 104

**Calculator** ..... 213

**Call data\*** ..... See [Settings]

**Security\*** ..... See [Settings]

### Phone Page



**Phonebook** ..... 62

**Call record** ..... 54

#### Record msg

Play msg* (11) .....	60
Set msg* (12) .....	59
Rec memo (13) .....	203
Play memo* (14) .....	60

**Own number** ..... 38

 Tool	Page
Schedule (20) .....	106
Memo (21) .....	216
<b>Clock</b>	
Date/time (23) .....	36
Alarm (24) .....	104
Auto pwr on (25) .....	102
Auto pwr off (26) .....	103
<b>JPdictionary</b>	
Edit user (15) .....	233
Edit predict (16) .....	233
Dictionaries (28) .....	234
Conversion (18) .....	230
Com phrases (17) .....	232
Reset data (19) .....	238
Calculator (22) .....	213
 Settings	Page
<b>Ringer*</b>	
Ring volume (31) .....	82
Ring tone (32) .....	78
Designated (29) .....	80
Alert time (30) .....	83
Sound effect (34) .....	79
Melody fld (33) .....	214
Vibrator (35) .....	75
Keypad sound (36) .....	75
Volume (37) .....	81
<b>Display</b>	
Stand-by* (41) .....	84
Anime* (40) .....	85
Graphics* (43) .....	214
Call picture* (44) .....	86
Displaylight (46) .....	87
Indicator (45) .....	89
Power saver* (50) .....	204
Color taste* (47) .....	88
Font size (39) .....	88
Set language* (48) .....	92
<b>Manner</b>	
Manner mode (51) .....	74
Orig manner* (52) .....	74
<b>Call</b>	
Send own no. (53) .....	37
My phone no.* (56) .....	195
Fringe alarm (54) .....	206
Noise redct (57) .....	206
Batt saver (58) .....	205
Auto volume (59) .....	213
Batt level (61) .....	34
Hands-free (62) .....	50
Self mode* (63) .....	219

**Settings**

Page

**i-mode/mail\***

i-mode lock (64) .....	139
Mail secur (65) .....	100
Call dur i (66) .....	134
i connection (67) .....	119
SSL list (68) .....	138

**Security\***

Keypad lock (80) .....	98
Remote lock (79) .....	98
Keydial lock (86) .....	97
Denied no ID (87) .....	51
Accept calls (88) .....	52
Reject calls (89) .....	52
Secret mode (84) .....	68
Reset (85) .....	220
Change code (90) .....	94

**Call data\***

Last call (93) .....	208
Total calls (91) .....	208
Last info (92) .....	208
Call billing (95) .....	210
Time alert (94) .....	211

**Service**

Check NW inf* (97)	
(Visible only if you have signed up for service) .....	186
Store result* (98)	
(Visible only if you have signed up for service) .....	186
Divert msg (81) .....	193
Reconnect* (82) .....	207
Fax mode (83) .....	218

**Support menu\***

i-mode lock .....	139
Mail secur .....	100
Keypad lock .....	98
Keydial lock .....	97
Change code .....	94
Remote lock .....	98
Call billing .....	210

**Initial\***

Change code .....	94
Date/time .....	36
Ring tone .....	78
Stand-by .....	84
Send own no. ....	37
Edit my data .....	38

## Optional and Related Equipment

A variety of optional equipment allows you to expand the Mova's capability by supporting a wide range of applications, including personal and business uses. Some accessories are only available in some areas. For details, please contact DoCoMo service counter (DoCoMo shop). For details of accessories, see the user's manual of each device.

## Mobile Card Triplex N

A data card that supports 3 transmission modes: DoPa, 9,600bps data communication and PHS data communication.

※ The Mova supports 9,600bps data communications only.

### ■ Main Features

- Data transmission speeds
  - DoPa: Max. 28,800bps/9,600bps
  - Mobile phone line: 9,600bps
  - PHS line: 64K/32K (PIAFS)
- Fax transmission speeds
  - Mobile phone line: 9,600bps (class 1 ECM), 4,800bps (class 2)
  - PHS line:
    - 14.4Kbps (transmission via PTE only)
- Connection interface:
  - PC Card Standard type II
- Compatibility:
  - Windows 95/Windows 98/Windows Me/Windows 2000 Professional/Windows XP-based PC/AT compatible machines
- Data transmission with G4 fax machines (in G3 mode) enabled

## Optional Parts by Use

### Accessories

- Carrying Case SO013

### Car accessories

- DC Adapter SO001
- Car Holder SO011
- Car Adapter SO002
- Hands-Free Remote Control SO001
- Hands-Free Microphone SO001
- Power Cable SO002

### Spare parts

- Battery SO010
- AC Adapter SO004
- Dry-Cell Battery Holder SO001

### Others

- Rear Cover SO011
  - <Black>/<Silver>
- USB Data Link Cable F001
- Data Link Cable SO003

※ The earphone mic is not available.

## Data Link Software

The “Mova SO-series Data Link Software” allows you to transfer data between the Mova and PC.

### ■ Download

<http://www.SonyEricsson.co.jp/download/SOdatalink/>

- To download, a PC that can be connected to the Internet is required. Note that some transmission charge is required for downloading.
- For information on how to download and how to use the software, see the web site above or the data link software help.

### ■ Data that can be transferred

Phonebook, Received mail<sup>※1</sup>, Sent mail<sup>※1</sup>, Bookmark, Schedule, Graphic folder<sup>※2</sup>

※1 Link information of graphics cannot be transferred to the PC.

※2 The data cannot be forwarded from the Mova to PCs. From PCs, only graphics of GIF format can be forwarded to the Mova.

### ■ Operating environment

#### PC:

IBM PC or its compatible machine

#### CPU:

Pentium II or higher processor or its compatible processor

#### HDD:

At least 30 Mbytes free area is required at the time of installation

#### Display:

With a resolution of 800 × 600 dots or more, capable of displaying high color at least

#### Memory:

64 Mbytes or more recommended

#### OS:

Windows Me, Windows 2000 Professional or Windows XP

#### Required software:

Internet Explorer 5.5 or later version

#### Communication port:

USB port (Ver1.1 or above)

### ■ Compatible models

SO213i

### ■ Cable

“USB Data Link Cable F001” or “Data Link Cable SO003<sup>※</sup>” is required to connect the Mova to a PC.

※ When you use the “Data Link Cable SO003”, you need to download a specified driver.

### ■ For inquiries on the data link software (in Japanese only)

Sony Ericsson Mobile Communications Japan, Inc. Customer Support Center

Navidial: **0570-00-2516**

Can be called anywhere in Japan with the same call charge as for the area call.

From mobile phones and PHSs:

**0466-31-2516**

Operation hours:

10:00 - 18:00 (Weekday)

10:00 - 17:00 (Saturday, Sunday, public holidays and year-end through New Year holidays)

# Troubleshooting

<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>266</b>
<b>Error Messages .....</b>	<b>268</b>
<b>Warranty and After Sales Services ....</b>	<b>272</b>

## Troubleshooting

Check if the operation is correct before asking for the repairs.

**Cannot power the Mova ON (the Mova cannot be used).**

- Check if the battery is attached properly (P.30).
- Check if the battery is not run out (P.34).
- Check if the Key guard is set (P.100).

**The warning beeps sound and the Mova is powered OFF, even if you press the power key.**

- The battery level is low. Charge the Mova (P.31).

**The busy tone sounds without connecting, even if you dial up.**

- Check if you enter the area code (P.42).
- Check if you dial up in a hurry without hearing the ringing tone (P.42).
- Check if “圏外” appears (P.9).

**“圏外” is displayed and the busy tone sounds.**

- Check if you are outside the service area or in a location with weak radio wave strength (P.9).

**Cannot place a call even if you press the keypad.**

- Check if the Self mode is set (P.219).
- Check if the Key guard is set (P.100).

**Cannot receive a call during i-mode.**


- Check if other than [Answer] is set for the Call during i-mode (P.134).
- Check if the following terms are set for the responses to calls during i-mode (P.185, 192).  
 “forward to the Voice mail 1451”  
 “forward to a forwarding number 1452”  
 “play a busy tone 1459”

**The message “タダイマタイヘンコミアッテイマス” appears in the display and does not disappear.**

- The traffic is heavy. Call again after a while. Press (CLR) for over a second to delete the message (P.42).

**The message “しばらくお待ちください” appears in the display.**

- The traffic is heavy. Call again after a while.

**“” appears and cannot operate anything.**

- Check if the Key guard is set (P.100).

**The dark display or clock appears and cannot operate anything.**

- Check if the Mova is powered ON (P.35).
- Check if the Power saver is set (P.204).
- Check if the Key guard is set (P.100).

**The incoming indicator flashes in certain cycle.**

- Check if there are missed calls or unread mail (P.91).

**The charge indicator stays lit.**

- Check if the Power saver is [OFF] (P.204). In this setting, it may take time to complete the charging, but this is not a malfunction.

**The set stand-by display does not appear and the dark display or clock appears. The Power saver indicator stays flashing.**

- Check if the Power saver is set (P.204).

**The Mail/Message tone does not sound and the incoming indicator does not flash.**

- Check if the Alert time is set to 0 second (P.83).

**The Mail tone different from the one you set sounds when receiving mail.**

- Check if the Mail tone is set at the Designate ring tone setting (P.80).

## Error Messages

- In some case, a 3-digit number may be displayed together with a message. This is a DoCoMo's own code that DoCoMo displays on the Mova.

### Accessing external device

You cannot use i-mode, etc. when connecting to the external device.  
Disconnect the external device.

### Address is not valid

The mail address is incorrect.  
Enter the correct mail address. Also, check if the recipient's mail address has been changed (P.151).

### Authentication type is not supported

The Mova does not support the authentication of this site.

### Cannot attach

The selected melody cannot be attached to mail since it is copyrighted.

### Cannot mail attached melody

The mail with a melody attachment cannot be sent as Short Mail.  
Delete the melody and send the mail or send as i-mode mail (P.151, 152).

### Can not retrieve the data

Failed to obtain the graphic.  
Obtain the graphic again (P.132).

### Certificate is rejected (tampered)

There are some problems with a certificate.

### Connection interrupted

The i-mode data cannot be obtained.  
Obtain the data again.

### Connection is not valid

The host number set at the Host selection is incorrect.  
Set the Host selection to “ドコモ” set at the time of purchase (P.136).

### Data size is too large to edit

Failed to edit because the data size exceeds 500 bytes including the number of characters in the mail main body and the attached melody.  
Change the attached melody to the one of smaller data size (P.152).


### Dictionary data error. cannot save

The dictionary data cannot be saved since it has an error.

### Dictionary data was found error

Some words cannot be saved since part of the dictionary data has an error (the words you could save can be used as the dictionary data).

### **i-mode browsing**

Cannot operate since the Mova is in i-mode stand-by (“” is flashing).

Terminate i-mode and perform the operation (P.125).

### **i-mode locked**

Fail to operate since i-mode is locked.

Cancel the i-mode lock (P.139).

### **Insufficient memory to protect graphic data**

The number of protected Graphics mails has reached 5.

Cancel the protection of unnecessary Graphics mail (P.161).

### **Invalid address**

The mail address is incorrect.

Enter the correct mail address. Also, check if the recipient's mail address has been changed (P.151).

### **Melody data error. Cannot save**

The melody data cannot be saved since it has an error.

Download the melody data again (P.132).

### **Melody is too large to be attached**

The selected melody data cannot be attached to mail since it is too large.

Attach the melody after decreasing the number of characters in the mail main body or select the melody of smaller data size (P.152).

### **Memory shortage**


- i-mode cannot be continued since the memory is insufficient.  
Connect to i-mode again (P.120).
- The next page cannot be displayed since the memory is insufficient.

### **No memory space**

- The number of protected screen memos has reached the largest number (20-40).  
Cancel the protection of unnecessary screen memos (P.131).
- The total number of unsent and protected sent mails has reached 100.  
Cancel the protection of unnecessary mail or delete unnecessary mail (P.161).
- 700 entries are saved to the Phonebook.  
Delete unnecessary entries in the Phonebook (P.66).
- 100 schedules are saved.  
Delete unnecessary schedules (P.110).
- 50 bookmarks are saved.  
Delete unnecessary bookmarks (P.129).

### **Out of i-mode service area**

The i-mode service cannot be used since you are outside the i-mode service area or in a location without the radio wave.

Move to a location where “” is turned on (P.9).

### Part of text is deleted

Since the number of characters in the mail main body exceeds 250 full-width/500 half-width characters, part (the ending) of the main body has been deleted.  
Edit the mail main body as necessary (P.155).

### Root certificate is not valid

The SSL list is set to [Invalid].  
Set the SSL list to [Valid] (P.138).

### Server is full

Mail cannot be held at the i-mode center when the holding number of mail reaches the maximum on the recipient's side.  
Send again after the recipient makes a setting to receive mail (P.152).

### Service is not registered

- The i-mode service cannot be used since you do not subscribe to i-mode.  
Subscribe to i-mode.
- The i-mode outgoing communication is restricted.  
Set the i-mode function [ON] (P.119).

### Signature space is not available

Signature cannot be attached since the total number of characters in the mail main body and signature exceeds 250 full-width/500 half-width characters.  
Decrease the number of characters in the mail main body or send without attaching signature (P.171).

### Size of this page is not supported

The reception has been canceled since the data you are obtaining on the site or Internet site exceeds the maximum size of a page.

### SSL session cannot be established

The SSL session failed.  
Connect again.

### Syntax error

There is no data that can be displayed on the Mova.


### This name already exist

The same name has been already saved to the mail list.  
Save as a different name (P.174).

### Time out

Failed to connect to the i-mode center within the waiting duration set at the Set timeout.  
Connect to the i-mode center again or perform after a while (P.138).

### Transmission failed

- An error occurs when sending mail.  
Make sure that “” appears and send again. When the message appears again, wait for a while and send again (P.9).
- The recipient of Short Mail is incorrect.  
Enter the correct recipient (phone number) and send again (P.178).

**URL address is not valid**

The data on the site cannot be displayed since it is invalid.

**URL too long to be registered**

Failed to save to the bookmark since the URL exceeds 256 half-width characters (P.128).

## Warranty and After Sales Services

### Warranty

Make sure that the warranty is received with the Mova upon purchase.

Check to be sure that the name of the retailer, date of purchase and other items have been filled out on the warranty before storing it in a safe place.

If any necessary information is not provided, immediately contact the retailer and request to complete the warranty. The Mova comes with a year warranty from the date of purchase.

Specifications of this product and its accessories are subject to change for improvement without prior notice.

### After Sales Services

#### ◎ If you have problems with the Mova...

Before requesting for repairs, refer to the "Troubleshooting" section of this manual to see if the problem can be remedied (P.266). If the Mova still malfunctions, contact the following:

#### NTT DoCoMo group


##### For inquiries (in Japanese only)

From DoCoMo mobile phones or PHSs

**(No prefix) 113** (toll-free)

※ Cannot be called from ordinary phones.

From ordinary phones

 **0120 - 800 - 000** (toll-free)

※ Can be called from DoCoMo mobile phones and PHSs.

Check the number you call and dial it correctly.

For more details see the "List of Service Stations in Japan" supplied with the Mova, etc.

#### ※ If repair is required as a result of contacting the above:

Bring the Mova to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. However, it must be taken during business hours of the DoCoMo repair handling service counter. Make sure to bring a warranty card with the product when you visit the shop.

#### ◎ Within the warranty period

- We will repair the Mova in accordance with the terms documented in the warranty.
- When requesting a repair, be sure to submit the warranty along with the Mova. Repair requests that are not accompanied by the warranty or that involve malfunction and damage due to incorrect handling by the owner will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.
- Malfunction due to use of devices and consumable parts other than those specified by DoCoMo will only be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.

#### ◎ Note that repair may be refused in the following cases.

We may not repair the Mova if the water leak seal is reacted or if the Mova has corrosion due to water leakage, condensation, perspiration, etc. or if the internal circuit board is damaged or deformed. Even if repair is possible, it will be done at the owner's expense, as this type of corrosion or damage is not covered by the warranty.

◎ If the warranty period expires

We will repair the Mova at the owner's expense if it is possible to restore proper operations.

◎ Parts stock period

The functional parts necessary to repair the Mova will be available for 6 years at least after the manufacture is discontinued.

This period is considered as a repairable period. Note that repairs may be possible, depending on the malfunction, even if the stock period has expired. Contact the above for more information.

◎ Precautions

● Never modify the Mova or its accessories.

- Doing so may result in fire, injuries or malfunctions.
- The technical standards of mobile phones are stipulated by legislation to prevent mixture of radio waves and network malfunctions. Mobile phones that do not satisfy the technical standards must not be used.
- Modified phones may be repaired only if all the modified parts (replacement of parts, modification, paint, etc.) are restored to the original conditions (DoCoMo Standard Parts). Note that repairs of the phone may be refused depending on the modifications.
- Malfunction and damage due to modifications will be repaired at the owner's expense, even if the warranty period is still effective.

● The model sticker must not be removed from the Mova.

The model sticker certifies that the Mova satisfies technical standards. It should be noted that if the sticker is removed or is replaced with a different sticker, and the original model sticker cannot be verified, it may disqualify the unit from repairs due to not being able to determine the technical standards of that particular phone.

● Note that the ON/OFF settings, total call charges and other information may be reset (cleared) as a result of malfunction, repair or other handling. In this case, make the settings again.

● If the Mova has gotten wet or moist, immediately power OFF the Mova and remove the battery from the Mova, and then bring the Mova to the DoCoMo repair handling service counter as soon as possible. However, note that we may not repair the Mova depending on the extent of the damage.

**Precautions on memory dial (Phonebook function) and downloaded data**

● It is strictly recommended to back up all the data you have saved to the Mova on other recording media. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of the data.

● Note that data you created or data you retrieved or downloaded from sources other than your Mova may be changed or lost when you change the model or have repairs done to the Mova.

Under some circumstances, DoCoMo may replace your Mova with its equivalent instead of repairing it. In that case, the data saved to the Mova, with some exceptions, cannot be transferred to the new one. DoCoMo shall have no liability for any change or loss of any kind.



# MEMO

---



# Index

# Index

<b>A</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>AC adapter</b> .....	32
<b>Accept calls</b> .....	52
<b>Adjust light</b> .....	87
<b>After sales services</b> .....	272
<b>Alarm</b>	
Call billing .....	211
Clock alarm .....	104
Fringe alarm .....	206
Schedule alarm .....	108
<b>Alert Duration</b>	
During i-mode .....	135
Mail .....	83
Message F .....	83
Message R .....	83
<b>Animation</b> .....	85
<b>Antenna</b> .....	7
<b>Any key answer</b> .....	43
<b>Auto power off</b> .....	103
<b>Auto power on</b> .....	102
<b>Auto volume</b> .....	213
<b>B</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Battery</b> .....	30
Battery level .....	34
Charge .....	31
Up-time .....	31
<b>Battery saver</b> .....	205
<b>Bookmark</b>	
Add bookmark .....	128
Confm .....	128
Delete .....	129
Display .....	128
Edit folder .....	129
Edit title .....	128
Move .....	129
<b>C</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Calculator</b> .....	213
<b>Calendar</b> .....	84, 109
<b>Call billing</b> .....	210
<b>Call cost</b> .....	208
<b>Call duration</b> .....	208
<b>Call Forwarding Service</b> .....	189
<b>Call light</b> .....	89
<b>Call picture</b> .....	86
<b>Call Waiting Service</b> .....	187
<b>Caller ID Display Request Service</b> ...	196
<b>Car navigation system</b> .....	223
<b>Certificate</b> .....	120, 138
<b>Change mail address</b> .....	164
<b>Characters assigned to keys</b> ...	251, 252
<b>Charging</b> .....	31
AC adapter .....	32
Charging time .....	31
DC adapter .....	33

Display light .....	87
Sound effect .....	79
<b>Check box</b> .....	122
<b>Check new message/mail</b> .....	142, 153
Animation .....	85
Inquiry setting .....	173
Sound effect .....	79
<b>Check NW inf</b> .....	186
<b>Clock</b> .....	36
<b>Clock alarm</b> .....	104
<b>Color taste</b> .....	89
<b>Common phrase</b> .....	231
Common phrase list .....	258
Edit .....	232
<b>Conference call</b> .....	198
<b>Connect "PlayStation"</b> .....	223
<b>Conversion</b> .....	230
<b>Copy</b> .....	236
<b>Cursor</b> .....	8, 27
<b>Cut</b> .....	236

<b>D</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Data communication</b> .....	218
<b>Data link software</b> .....	264
<b>Date/time</b> .....	36
<b>DC adapter</b> .....	33
<b>Default settings list</b> .....	220
<b>Delete text message</b> .....	42
<b>Denied no ID</b> .....	51
<b>Designated indicator</b> .....	90
<b>Designated ring tone</b> .....	80
<b>Dial frequency record</b> .....	54
<b>Dictionary</b>	
Download .....	234
Edit .....	233
Folder .....	234
<b>Display</b> .....	9
Displaylight .....	87
Guidance area .....	8
LCD color taste .....	88
<b>Displaylight</b> .....	87
<b>Divert msg</b> .....	193
<b>Download</b>	
Dictionary .....	234
Graphic .....	132
i-melody .....	132
<b>Driving mode</b> .....	56

<b>E</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Earpiece volume</b> .....	81
<b>Entering text</b> .....	226
Changing conversion block .....	227
Changing input method .....	230
Character mode .....	227
Characters assigned to keys ...	251, 252
Common phrases .....	231, 258
Conversion .....	230
Conversion mode .....	226
Copy .....	236

Cut .....	236
Delete .....	227
Dictionaries .....	234
Edit common phrases .....	232
Edit prediction/user .....	233
Input method .....	226
Insert .....	227
Kuten code .....	235, 240
Paste .....	236
Pictograph .....	231, 255
Prediction conversion .....	228
Quote .....	232
Reset data .....	238
Symbol .....	231, 254
User conversion .....	229
2-touch method .....	238
5-touch (Kana) method .....	228
<b>Error messages</b> .....	268
<b>EV-Link</b> .....	217
Call back .....	217
Edit mail .....	217

<b>F</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Face mark list</b> .....	256
<b>Fax communication</b> .....	218
<b>Fax mode</b> .....	218
<b>Font size</b> .....	88
<b>Four-way key</b> .....	8
<b>Fringe alarm</b> .....	206
<b>FW during call</b> .....	192

<b>G</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Graphic</b>	
Icon .....	124
Image disp .....	137
Indiv display .....	124
Mail .....	153, 157
Save graphics .....	132
<b>Graphic folder</b> .....	214
Delete .....	215
Display .....	214
Edit title .....	215
Icon .....	214
Protect on/off .....	215
Save graphics .....	132
<b>Graphics mail</b>	
Display .....	157
Graphics URL .....	157
Image data .....	177
Save graphics .....	132
Send .....	153
<b>Group name</b> .....	65
<b>Guidance area</b> .....	8

<b>H</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Hands-free</b> .....	50
<b>Harmonized melody</b> .....	132

**Hold**

Holding .....	44
On hold .....	44
Three-Way calling .....	198

<b>How to use this manual .....</b>	<b>2</b>
-------------------------------------	----------

<b>I</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>i-anime</b> .....	116
<b>i connection</b> .....	119
<b>Icon</b> .....	9
<b>i-melody</b> .....	116, 132
<b>i-mode</b> .....	114
Auto distinct .....	139
Bookmark .....	128
Call during i-mode .....	134
Change i-mode password .....	126
Clock .....	125
Display previous/next page .....	123
Display sites .....	115, 120
Host selection .....	136
i connection .....	119
Image disp .....	137
i-mode lock .....	139
i-mode menu .....	119
Individual display .....	124
Internet .....	117, 127
Last URL .....	121
My Menu .....	125
Reload .....	123
Save graphics .....	132
Screen memo .....	130
Set timeout .....	138
SSL site .....	120
Terminate .....	125
URL .....	124
URL list .....	127
Use sites .....	122
Word translate .....	124
<b>i-mode lock</b> .....	139
<b>i-mode mail</b> .....	146
Add phonebook .....	156
Alert time .....	83
Animation .....	85
Attach > .....	176
Auto play .....	176
Change mail address .....	164
Check new mail .....	153, 173
Compose .....	151
Confirm mail address .....	164
Data paste .....	177
Delete .....	161
Display .....	158
Edit folder .....	160
Font size .....	88
Forward .....	155
Graphics mail .....	153, 157
i connection .....	119
Icon .....	158, 159
Image data .....	177
Indicator .....	89

Mail center .....	164
Mail list .....	151, 174
Mail menu .....	150
Mail security .....	100
Mail setting .....	171
Melody mail .....	152
Memory status .....	162
Move .....	160
Protect on/off .....	161
Quote .....	175
Quote message .....	175
Receive .....	154
Receive divided mail .....	169
Reply .....	155
Reset mail address .....	165
Ring tone .....	78
Ring volume .....	82
Save .....	152
Save melody .....	156
Search .....	162
Secret code .....	63, 165
Signature .....	171
Sort .....	163
Sort requirement .....	172
Sound effect .....	79
Suspend mail .....	170
Trans ranking .....	151
<b>i-mode password</b> .....	95, 126
<b>i-navi link</b> .....	223
<b>Indicator</b> .....	89
Call light .....	89
Color taste .....	89
Designated .....	90
Missed call .....	91
Power saver .....	204
<b>Initial setting</b> .....	35
<b>Inquiry setting</b> .....	173
<b>International call</b> .....	45
<b>Internet</b> .....	127

<b>K</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Key guard</b> .....	100
Sound effect .....	79
<b>Keydial lock</b> .....	97
<b>Keypad lock</b> .....	98
Remote lock .....	98
<b>Keypad sound</b> .....	75
<b>Kuten code</b> .....	235
Kuten code list .....	240

<b>L</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Last call</b> .....	208
<b>Last info</b> .....	208
<b>Last URL</b> .....	121
Delete .....	121
<b>LCD color taste</b> .....	88
<b>Line feed</b> .....	251
<b>Link</b> .....	122
<b>List of functions to be reset</b> .....	220

**Lock key** ..... 7, 100

<b>M</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Mail address</b>	
Change .....	164
Confirm .....	164
Reset .....	165
<b>Mail menu</b> .....	150
<b>Mail receiving image</b> .....	85
<b>Mail security</b> .....	100
<b>Mail sending image</b> .....	85
<b>Mail To</b> .....	133
<b>Malicious Caller Block</b> .....	47
<b>Manner mode</b> .....	72
Original manner .....	72, 74
Setting .....	74
Silent .....	72
<b>Melody folder</b> .....	214
Delete .....	215
Edit title .....	215
Icon .....	214
Play .....	214
Play all .....	214
Protect on/off .....	215
<b>Melody mail</b>	
Attach melody .....	152
Auto play .....	176
Data paste .....	177
Play .....	156
Save melody .....	156
Send .....	152
<b>Memo</b> .....	216
<b>Menu</b> .....	26
<b>Menu list</b> .....	260
<b>Menu number</b> .....	28, 260
<b>Message</b>	
Alert time .....	83
Auto-display .....	141
Check new message .....	142, 173
Delete .....	144
Display .....	142
Icon .....	142
Indicator .....	89
Protect on/off .....	143
Receive .....	140
Ring tone .....	78
Ring volume .....	82
Save graphics .....	132
<b>Message F</b> .....	140, 142
Setting .....	141
<b>Message R</b> .....	140, 142
<b>Missed Call</b> .....	55
Indicator .....	91
Ringing time .....	54
<b>My data</b>	
Edit .....	38
Quote .....	232
<b>My Menu</b> .....	125
<b>My phone no.</b> .....	195

<b>MySelection</b> .....	202
Add .....	202
Reorder .....	202

## **N** Page

<b>Network security code</b> .....	95
<b>Network service</b>	
Call Forwarding Service .....	189
Call Waiting Service .....	187
Caller ID Display Request Service ...	196
Number Plus Service .....	194
Three-Way Calling Service .....	198
Voice Mail Service .....	182
<b>Noise reduction</b> .....	206
<b>Number Plus Service</b> .....	194

## **O** Page

<b>On hold</b> .....	44
<b>Optional and related equipment</b> .....	263
<b>Original manner mode</b> .....	74
<b>Out of service area</b> .....	9
<b>Own number</b> .....	38
Quote .....	232
Secret mode .....	68

## **P** Page

<b>Package contents</b> .....	25
<b>Pager</b> .....	49
<b>Partial clock</b> .....	204
<b>Parts and functions</b> .....	6
<b>Paste</b> .....	236
<b>Pause</b> .....	48, 62
<b>Phone</b>	
Indicator .....	89
Ring tone .....	78
Ring volume .....	82
<b>Phone To</b> .....	133
<b>Phonebook</b>	
Accept calls .....	52
Add phonebook .....	156
Delete .....	66
Display by .....	67
Edit .....	64
Font size .....	88
Group name .....	65
Memory status .....	67
Phonebook lock .....	96
Place a call .....	69
Quote .....	232
Reject calls .....	52
Save .....	62
Save from record .....	64
Search .....	66
Secret mode .....	68
2-touch dial .....	69
<b>Phonebook lock</b> .....	96
<b>Pictograph</b> .....	231
Pictograph list .....	255

<b>Place a call</b> .....	42
Animation .....	85
<b>Power</b> .....	35
Animation .....	85
Auto power off .....	103
Auto power on .....	102
Sound effect .....	79
<b>Power off image</b> .....	85
<b>Power saver</b> .....	204
<b>Prediction conversion</b> .....	228
<b>Prediction dictionary</b> .....	233
<b>Preset melodies</b> .....	81

<b>Q</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Quick record message</b> .....	59

<b>R</b>	<b>Page</b>
<b>Radio button</b> .....	122
<b>Receive a call</b> .....	43
Animation .....	85
<b>Receive mail from selected domain</b> ...	166
<b>Received record</b> .....	54
Delete .....	55
Font size .....	88
Record display .....	97
Save phonebook .....	64
<b>Receive/reject only i-mode mail</b> ...	168
<b>Receive/reject selected mail</b> .....	167
<b>Receiving image</b> .....	85
<b>Reconnect</b> .....	207
<b>Record</b>	
Answering message .....	59
Voice memo .....	203
<b>Record display</b> .....	97
<b>Record message</b> .....	58
Answering message .....	59
Delete .....	60
Play .....	60
Quick record message .....	59
To answer .....	59
<b>Redial record</b> .....	54
Delete .....	55
Font size .....	88
Record display .....	97
Save phonebook .....	64
<b>Reject calls</b> .....	52
<b>Reject mass i-mode mail senders</b> ....	167
<b>Reject unsolicited ad mail</b> .....	168
<b>Remote lock</b> .....	98
<b>Reset</b> .....	220
<b>Reset data</b> .....	238
<b>Ring tone</b>	
Designated .....	80
Mail tone .....	78
Message F tone .....	78
Message R tone .....	78
My phone no. ....	195
Ring tone .....	78
Ringer during i-mode .....	135
Transfer tone .....	78

Ring volume .....	82
Ringling time .....	54

## **S** Page

<b>Safety precautions</b> .....	10
<b>Schedule</b> .....	106
Delete .....	110
Display .....	109
Display by .....	108
Memory status .....	109
Save .....	106
Secret mode .....	68
Select day .....	109
Set alarm .....	106, 112
Set/Cancel holiday .....	111
<b>Screen memo</b> .....	130
Add scr memo .....	130
Delete .....	131
Display .....	130
Edit title .....	130
Protect on/off .....	131
URL .....	130
<b>Secret</b>	
Own number .....	39
Phonebook .....	63
Schedule .....	107
<b>Secret code</b> .....	63, 165
<b>Secret mode</b> .....	68
<b>Security code</b> .....	94
Change code .....	94
<b>Self mode</b> .....	219
<b>Send own number</b> .....	37
<b>Sending image</b> .....	85
<b>Set language</b> .....	92
<b>Short Dial</b> .....	46
<b>Short Mail</b>	
Compose .....	178
Receive .....	179
Reject all .....	169
<b>Sites (program)</b> .....	120
<b>Sound effect</b> .....	79
<b>SSL site</b>	
Display .....	120
SSL list .....	138
<b>Stand-by display</b> .....	84
<b>Store result</b> .....	186
<b>Submenu</b> .....	28
<b>Support menu</b> .....	219
<b>Suspend mail</b> .....	170
<b>Symbol</b> .....	231
Special symbol list .....	254

## **T** Page

<b>Text input</b> .....	226
<b>Textbox</b> .....	122
<b>Three-Way Calling Service</b> .....	198
<b>Time alert</b> .....	211
<b>Total calls</b> .....	208
Reset .....	208

<b>Touch-tones .....</b>	<b>48</b>
<b>Troubleshooting .....</b>	<b>266</b>

## **U** Page

<b>URL</b>	
Display .....	124
URL list .....	127
<b>User conversion .....</b>	<b>229</b>
<b>User dictionary .....</b>	<b>233</b>

## **V** Page

<b>Vibrator .....</b>	<b>75</b>
<b>Voice Mail Service .....</b>	<b>182</b>
FW to voice mail .....	185
<b>Voice memo .....</b>	<b>203</b>
Delete .....	60
Play .....	60
Record .....	203
<b>Voice notify .....</b>	<b>212</b>
<b>Volume</b>	
Auto volume .....	213
Earpiece volume .....	81
Keypad sound .....	75
Ring volume .....	82
Sound effect volume .....	79

## **W** Page

<b>Wake-up .....</b>	<b>35</b>
Animation .....	85
Sound effect .....	79
<b>Warranty .....</b>	<b>272</b>
<b>Web To .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>Whisper mode .....</b>	<b>44</b>
<b>WORLD CALL .....</b>	<b>45</b>

## **Numbers** Page

<b>186/184 .....</b>	<b>42</b>
<b>2-touch dial .....</b>	<b>69</b>
<b>2-touch method .....</b>	<b>238</b>
Characters assigned to keys .....	252
<b>5-touch (Kana) method .....</b>	<b>228</b>
Characters assigned to keys .....	251

- This product incorporates RSA® BSAFE™ SSL-C softwares registered by RSA Security, Inc.  
Copyright© 2000-2004 RSA Security Inc.  
All rights reserved.
- Microsoft and Windows are registered trademarks of the U.S. Microsoft Corporation in the U.S. and other countries. The system and product names described in this manual are ordinarily trademarks or registered trademarks of the developer of the system and product. The ™ and ® marks are not specified in this manual.
- “premini”, “i-mode”, “i-αppli”, “i-αppli-search”, “i-area”, “i-navi link”, “i-anime”, “i-melody”, “i-shot”, “i-motion mail”, “QUICKCAST”, “i-mode” logo, “i-αppli” logo and “i-shot” logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of NTT DoCoMo.
- “PlayStation” and “PS one” are registered trademarks of the Sony Computer Entertainment Inc.
- POBox is a registered trademark of Sony Corporation.

## **Don't forget your Mova or your manners!**

When you use the Mova, be careful not to disturb others around you.

### **Power OFF the Mova in the following cases**

#### **■ When you are in a place where the use is prohibited**

There are places where the use of mobile phones is prohibited. Power OFF the Mova in the following places.

- In airplanes
- In hospitals

※ Power OFF the Mova not only inside hospital wards but also in the lobby or waiting rooms since electronic medical equipment may be used nearby.

#### **■ When you are driving**

Using the Mova while driving may result in accidents.

※ Set the Driving mode when you do not wish to power OFF the Mova while driving.

#### **■ When there is a possibility that the implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator is used nearby such as on rush-hour trains**

The Mova may affect the operation of implantable cardiac pacemaker or implantable cardioverter defibrillator.

#### **■ When you are in a public place such as in a theater, movie theater or museum**

Power OFF the Mova in a quiet public place since it may disturb others around you.

### **Be careful of where you use the Mova and the volume of your voice and ring tone**

#### **■ Be careful of the volume of your voice when you use the Mova in a quiet place such as in a restaurant or hotel lobby.**

#### **■ Use the Mova in a place where you do not disturb passengers on the streets.**

### **Features to support public manners**

The Mova is equipped with features that mute all sounds or do not answer incoming calls.

#### **■ Manner mode/Original manner mode**

All sounds of the Mova such as the keypad sound or the ring tone can be muted (Manner mode). You can also set the Record message [ON]/[OFF] or make the original settings for vibrator, ring tone, etc. (Original manner mode).

#### **■ Driving mode**

With this function, the guidance is played back to inform the caller that you are unable to answer the call because you are driving, and the call is disconnected. You can drive safely since the ring tone does not sound even when receiving a call.

#### **■ Vibrator setting**

The Mova can notify you of the incoming call by vibration.

#### **■ Record message**

When you are unable to answer calls, the caller's message can be recorded.

In addition, there are the Voice Mail Service (P.182), Call Forwarding Service (P.189) and other optional services available.

This manual was printed and produced in such a way to allow easy recycling. Please dispose it for recycling when it is no longer needed.



**Don't forget your mobile phone  
... or your manners!**

**When using your mobile phone in a public place,  
don't forget to show common courtesy  
and consideration for others around you.**

## Sales

### NTT DoCoMo Group

NTT DoCoMo Hokkaido, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Tohoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Tokai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Hokuriku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Kansai, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Chugoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Shikoku, Inc.

NTT DoCoMo Kyushu, Inc.

### Manufacturer

Sony Ericsson Mobile

Communications Japan, Inc.



**Return all spent battery packs  
to NTT DoCoMo or a dealer,  
or a recycling shop  
to protect the environment.**

**Li-ion**



**Published on 100% recycled paper.**



**PRINTED WITH  
SOY INK**

Trademark of American Soybean Association

**Printed with soybean oil ink.**

**'04.6(Ver.1)  
2-148-357-11(1)**